[Rule 13.19]

Clerk's Stamp

COURT FILE NUMBER 1601-12571

COURT Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

JUDICIAL CENTRE Calgary

IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES' CREDITORS APPLICANT

ARRANGEMENT ACT, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36, as amended

AND IN THE MATTER OF A PLAN OF COMPROMISE OR ARRANGEMENT OF LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD, 1863359 ALBERTA LTD, LTS RESOURCES PARTNERSHIP,

186330 ALBERTA LTD AND BAKKEN RESOURCES

PARTNERSHIP

DOCUMENT AFFIDAVIT OF DAVID KIRSCH

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT

INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS

AFFIDAVIT OF:

Toronto, ON M5H 3C2 DOCUMENT

Timothy Pinos

Tel: 416.869.5784 416.350.6903 tpinos@casselsbrock.com

CASSELS BROCK &

BLACKWELL LLP

2100 Scotia Plaza

40 King Street West

Stephanie Voudouris

Tel: 416.860.6617 416.642.7145 svoudouris@casselsbrock.com

DAVID KIRSCH

SWORN ON: September 23, 2016 **BENNETT JONES LLP Barristers and Solicitors** 4500, 855 — 2nd Street S.W.

Calgary, Alberta T2P 4K7

Chris Simard

Tel: 403-298-3182 403-265-7219 Fax: simardc@bennettjones.com

Sean Zweig

Tel: 416-777-6254 Fax: 416-863-1716 zweigs@bennettjones.com

- I, David Kirsch, of the City of New York in the State of New York, in the United States of America, Managing Director at Mudrick Capital Management, L.P., SWEAR THAT:
- 1. I am a Managing Director at Mudrick Capital Management, L.P. ("**Mudrick**"). Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor, with its head office in New York. Mudrick manages capital for a diverse group of institutions and individuals.
- 2. I have worked at Mudrick for 5.5 years. In my role as Managing Director, I am responsible for identifying new investments and play a key role in managing current investments. This role requires expertise in two distinct areas: (1) the ability to properly value a company's assets; and (2) the ability to understand a company's financial projections to determine whether the company's value will increase going forward.
- 3. As such, I have knowledge of the matters to which I hereinafter depose, which knowledge is either personal to me, obtained from a review of the documents referred to, or, where indicated, I am advised by others in which case I verily believe such information to be true.
- 4. I am making this affidavit on behalf of both Mudrick and Frontfour Capital Corp and FrontFour Capital Group LLC (collectively, "**FrontFour**"). Where I depose to facts relating specifically to FrontFour, I do so on information from Stephen Loukas, a Partner and Managing Member in FrontFour.

- 5. Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("Lighstream" or the "Company") has filed an application pursuant to the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act*, RSC 1985, c C-36 (the "CCAA Application"). Mudrick and FrontFour seek an order that their oppression claims in Court File Nos. 1501-08782 and 1501-07813 be determined prior to any determination in the CCAA Application that would affect or prejudice their existing claims to status as secured noteholders.
- 6. I swear this affidavit in support of Mudrick and FrontFour's application.

The Parties and Background

- 7. Lightstream Resources Ltd., is a light oil-focused exploration and production company operating in Western Canada. Lightstream is publicly traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and its headquarters is in Calgary, Alberta. In 2013 it changed its corporate name from PetroBakken Energy Ltd. ("PetroBakken") to Lightstream.
- 8. In 2012, Lightstream issued \$900 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among PetroBakken (now Lightstream) as Issuer, PetroBakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture"). The holders of those Unsecured Notes ranked equally in their positions as creditors of Lightstream. Attached as Exhibit "A" to my affidavit is a true copy of the Indenture.
- 9. Mudrick and FrontFour acquired and continue to hold a significant quantity of the Unsecured Notes issued pursuant to the Indenture for their clients.

- 10. In July 2015, Lightstream announced a transaction whereby it agreed to exchange \$465 million of the Unsecured Notes for \$395 million of secured second lien notes (the "Secured Notes"), and issued a further \$200 million of Secured Notes (the "Secured Notes Transaction" or "Transaction"). The Secured Notes Transaction was entered into with some, but not all, of the holders of the Unsecured Notes. Lightstream did not offer the Transaction to Mudrick or FrontFour, despite prior assurances that it would, and refused to extend such offer when requested to do so.
- 11. The Secured Notes Transaction had the effect of promoting the Secured Transaction Parties into secured creditors, thereby placing them in a superior security position to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes who were excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction. It also adversely affected the market price of the remaining Unsecured Notes.
- 12. Mudrick and FrontFour take the position that the Secured Notes Transaction by Lightstream is oppressive of and unfairly prejudicial to its interests and those of its clients as a security holder of Lightstream, and unfairly disregards those interests.
- 13. An action was commenced by FrontFour against Lightstream by way of Statement of Claim filed July 13, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "**B**" to my affidavit is a true copy of the Claim. An originating application was filed by Mudrick against Lightstream on July 30, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "**C**" to my affidavit is a true copy of the Originating Application. Subsequently, Mudrick converted its originating application to an action, and filed a Statement of Claim on October 15, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "**D**" to my affidavit is a true

copy of the Statement of Claim. The two actions are collectively referred to as the "Oppression Actions".

Facts Relating to the Purchase of Unsecured Notes & The Secured Notes Transaction

- 14. I swore an affidavit on July 29, 2015 describing (among other things) the basis for Mudrick's decision to purchase Unsecured Notes and Mudrick's reaction to the Secured Notes Transaction (the "July 2015 Affidavit"). It was filed on July 31, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "E" to my affidavit is a true copy of the July 2015 affidavit (without exhibits).
- 15. FrontFour filed a similar affidavit, sworn by Stephen Loukas, one if its managing members, partners, and portfolio managers on June 23, 2016, in response to Lightstream's motion for security for costs (the "Loukas Affidavit"). The Loukas Affidavit explained the basis for FrontFour's purchase of unsecured notes. Attached as Exhibit "F" to my affidavit is a true copy of the Loukas Affidavit (without exhibits).
- 16. The evidence in the Oppression Actions to date, which include those affidavits, the documents produced, the discovery examinations of me, Mr. Loukas and Mr. Peter Scott (on behalf of Lightstream), and answers to undertakings, support the following facts:
 - (a) When each of Mudrick and FrontFour acquired the Unsecured Notes, they expected that they would be treated equally with other holders of the unsecured notes;
 - (b) In the first half of 2015, Lightstream represented to the investment community that it had adequate liquidity and had no plans for a restructuring or a further transaction;

- (c) In direct communications with Mudrick and Lightstream, Lightstream reiterated that representation;
- (d) In fact, Lightstream was not seeking a transaction when it was approached by Apollo and GSO, two holders of unsecured notes, with the proposal that ultimately became the Secured Notes Transaction. Lightstream had sufficient liquidity at the time of the proposal and the Secured Notes Transaction, and any additional liquidity acquired through the deal was not liquidity that Lightstream needed at that time or in the near future;
- (e) Apollo and GSO demanded that the Secured Notes Transaction be exclusive to them and insisted on a limit to the amount of additional Secured Notes that could be issued following that transaction. Lightstream acquiesced to these demands, and without considering alternative transactions that could be offered to all unsecured noteholders on a full or pro rata basis;
- (f) Lightstream was aware throughout of the fact that a partial secured exchange with some and not all unsecured noteholders would adversely affect the value of the notes not exchanged;
- (g) On March 12, 2015, Badal Pandhi and David Lorber of FrontFour met with Lightstream CEO John Wright and CFO Peter Scott (with Mr. Loukas attending by telephone). Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott were asked about Lightstream's relationship with Apollo and FrontFour requested that if Lightstream were going to pursue some type of debt exchange, they should do so by making an offer to all of the unsecured noteholders. In response, Mr. Wright advised (among other things) that Lightstream had ample liquidity, that there was no contemplated debt exchange, and that if Lightstream was to enter into an exchange they would offer it to all of the unsecured noteholders;

- (h) On June 2, 2015, Mr. Loukas and Mr. Pandhi of FrontFour attended a meeting in New York with Mr. Wright. FrontFour again reiterated that if Lightstream were going to pursue some type of debt exchange, they should do so by making an offer to all of the Unsecured Noteholders. Wright advised that the financing offers the company had received were becoming more reasonable but that there was no contemplated debt exchange, and that if Lightstream was to enter into an exchange it would offer it to all of the Unsecured Noteholders;
- (i) On June 3, 2015, I had a face-to-face conversation with Mr. Wright, in which I asked him about rumours that, notwithstanding its previous statements it had made, Lightstream was contemplating a transaction involving the issuance of secured or "second lien" notes in exchange for the existing Unsecured Notes. Mr. Wright explained that although Lightstream was receiving many proposals to restructure its debt, Lightstream was not interested in such proposals because their terms were not favourable for Lightstream and its stakeholders. He assured me that if Lightstream decided to restructure its debt, an offer would be made to all of the holders of Unsecured Notes. Specifically, he stated that an offer to some but not all holders of Unsecured Notes would not be attractive to Lightstream and that it would be an "un-Canadian" way of doing business;
- (j) Contrary to these statements, as of June 2/3, 2015, Lightstream had
 - (i) already entered into a confidentiality agreement with Apollo/GSO,
 - (ii) received a term sheet from Apollo/GSO,
 - (iii) marked it up,
 - (iv) received a further response from Apollo/GSO,
 - (v) received advice from RBC Capital Markets respecting the proposed transaction; and

(vi) continued negotiations to finalize a term sheet.

The term sheet for Secured Notes Transaction was finalized and executed on June 11, 2015; and

(k) Following the announcement of the Secured Notes Transaction on July 3, 2015, each of Mudrick and FrontFour demanded to be included in the transaction on the same terms. Lightstream refused.

Mudrick's Current Holdings of the Unsecured Notes

17. Mudrick currently holds USD\$107,465,000.00 of Unsecured Notes. Mudrick has not sold any of the Unsecured Notes. As of the date this affidavit is sworn, Mudrick has no intention of selling its Unsecured Notes.

FrontFour's Current Holdings of Unsecured Notes

18. FrontFour currently holds USD\$31,750,000 of Unsecured Notes. Furthermore, FrontFour has not sold any of the Unsecured Notes. As of the date this affidavit is sworn, FrontFour has no intention of selling its Unsecured Notes.

Prejudice to Mudrick and FrontFour as a Result of the Secured Notes Transaction

19. The market price for the Unsecured Notes peaked at \$0.7900 on the dollar in the middle of May. As rumours began circulating that Lightstream was contemplating an exchange, the market price for the Unsecured Notes dropped to \$0.6400 on the dollar. Immediately following the announcement of the Transaction, the notes further dropped to \$0.5000 on the dollar and, at present, the Unsecured Notes are being offered at five cents on the dollar, well below the value of the Unsecured Notes at the time Mudrick and FrontFour made their initial acquisitions.

20. Prior to the Secured Notes Transaction, the Company had CDN\$638 million in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes. After the Transaction, the amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes increased by CDN\$480 million such that there is now CDN\$1.121 billion in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes.

Mudrick and FrontFour Have Consistently Advanced the Position That They Were Entitled to Participate in the Secured Notes Transaction and Ought to be Treated as Secured Noteholders

- 21. Mudrick and FrontFour have from the outset sought oppression remedies that would remedy the fact that they were improperly excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 22. The primary remedy sought by Mudrick and FrontFour in each of the Oppression Actions is a declaration that they are entitled to participate in the Transaction, and an order requiring Lightstream to issue securities (i.e. secured notes) under s. 242(3)(e) of the *Alberta Business Corporations Act* ("*ABCA*") to remedy the oppressive conduct. Mudrick and FrontFour further believe that the Secured Notes Transaction oppresses all unsecured noteholders.
- 23. On or about July 28, 2016, Lightstream filed an application under section 192 of the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, RSC 1985, c C-44, involving a proposed arrangement of Lightstream Resources Ltd. and 9817158 Canada Ltd (the "CBCA Application"). Attached as Exhibit **G** is a true copy of the CBCA Application.
- 24. Mudrick and FrontFour responded on August 2, 2016 by filing an affidavit sworn by me (the "**Kirsch CBCA Affidavit**"). Attached as Exhibit **H** is a true copy of the Kirsch CBCA Affidavit (without exhibits).

25. My CBCA Affidavit addressed the fact that the Kirsch CBCA Application failed to accurately describe the Oppression Actions and significantly understated the magnitude of potential claims against Lightstream. I further made it clear that Mudrick and Frontfour were seeking remedies in the Oppression Actions which would cause them to receive status as secured noteholders, and any participation in the CBCA Application was without prejudice to that claim.

CURRENT STATUS OF OPPRESSION ACTIONS AND NEED FOR A RESOLUTION IN THIS PROCEEDING

- 26. The Oppression Actions have been subject to case management before Justice Campbell, and until the filing of the CBCA Application, were proceeding on a series of schedules approved by the Court.
- 27. Affidavits of records were exchanged between December 2015 and February 2015, and discovery by way of questioning proceeded in March 2016. Answers to undertakings were exchanged in June 2016, and motions to deal with outstanding discovery issues, along with motions by Lightstream for security for costs, were to have been heard on August 30, 2016. On August 8, 2016 the Court adjourned those motions sine die in view of Lightstream's CBCA filing. On September 9, 2016, Lightstream voluntarily produced a number of documents (but not all) which had been the subject of the discovery motion.
- 28. In view of the remedies sought in the Oppression Actions, Mudrick and FrontFour ask that the Court hearing this CCAA application hear and decide those oppression claims before any steps are taken in the CCAA application which would prejudice the

claim to participate in the Secured Notes Transaction and to have secured status in this proceeding.

29. In order to allow for the adjudication of the claims in the Oppression Actions and consideration of their claim to a remedy under s. 242(3)(d) of the ABCA, Mudrick and FrontFour ask that any stay of proceeding against the Company and its directors and officers in this proceeding exclude the Oppression Actions, and that this Court order a timetable for the hearing and resolution of the Oppression Actions prior to any further orders which may prejudice the claims of Mudrick and FrontFour to secured status.

SWORN BEFORE ME at City of New York, U.S.A. this day of September, 2016)))
(Notary Public in and for the State of New York)) (Signature))
Trung Williams 12/15/16 (Print Name and Expiry of Notary Public)) David Kirsch

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ.
NOTARY FUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 02Wi6198048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2018

This is Exhibit "A" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September $\ensuremath{?}\ensuremath{>}$, 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ.
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 02WI6188048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2018

PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD. as Issuer

PETROBAKKEN CAPITAL LTD. PBN PARTNERSHIP as Guarantors

and

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Trustee

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA as Canadian Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of January 30, 2012

8.625% Senior Notes due 2020

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

<u>Tl</u>	<u>FIA Sections</u> <u>Indenture Sections</u>		<u>Indenture Sections</u>
§	310	(a)	
		(b)	7.08
§	311		7.03
§	312		11.02
§	313		7.06
§	314	(a)	4, 4.02
		(c)	11.04
		(e)	11.05
§	315	(a)	7.01, 7.02
		(b)	
		(c)	7.01
		(d)	
		(e)	
§	316	(a)	
		(b)	
		(c)	11.02
§	317	(a) (1)	
		(a) (2)	6.09
		(b)	
§	318		
-			

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01	Definitions	1
	Rules of Construction	
	ARTICLE 2	
	THE NOTES	
Section 2.01.	Form, Dating and Denominations	34
Section 2.02.	Execution and Authentication; Additional Notes	35
Section 2.03.	Registrar, Paying Agent and Authenticating Agent; Paying Agent to Hold	
Money in	Trust	35
Section 2.04.	Replacement Notes	36
Section 2.05.	Outstanding Notes	36
Section 2.06.	Temporary Notes	36
Section 2.07.	Cancellation	37
Section 2.08.	CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	37
Section 2.09.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	37
Section 2.10.	Restrictions on Transfer and Exchange	39
	ARTICLE 3	
	REDEMPTION	
Section 3.01.	Optional Redemption	41
	Redemption with Proceeds of Equity Offerings	
	Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes	
	Method and Effect of Redemption.	
	ARTICLE 4	
	COVENANTS	
Section 4.01.	Payment of Notes	44
	Maintenance of Office or Agency	
	Existence	
Section 4.04.	Payment of Taxes and other Claims	45
	Maintenance of Properties and Insurance	
	Limitation on Debt and Disqualified or Preferred Stock	
	Limitation on Restricted Payments	
	Limitation on Liens	
	Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted	
	es	
Section 4.10.	Guarantees by Restricted Subsidiaries.	56

Section 4.11.	Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control	57
	Limitation on Asset Sales	
Section 4.13.	Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates	63
Section 4.14.	Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries	64
	Financial Reports	
Section 4.16.	Reports to Trustee	66
Section 4.17.	Suspension of Certain Covenants	67
Section 4.18.	Payment of Additional Amounts	67
	ARTICLE 5	
Merger	R, AMALGAMATION, CONSOLIDATION OR SALE OF SUBSTANTIALLY ALL ASSETS	
	Merger, Amalgamation, Consolidation or Sale of Substantially All Assets by	69
	Merger, Amalgamation, Consolidation or Sale of Substantially All Assets by	
	ry Guarantor	70
	ARTICLE 6	
	DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	
	Events of Default	
	Acceleration.	
	Other Remedies	
	Waiver of Past Defaults	
	Control by Majority	
	Limitation on Suits	
	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	
	Collection Suit by Trustee	
	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	
	Priorities	
Section 6.11.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	75
	Undertaking for Costs	
	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	
	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	
Section 6.15.	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws	75
	ARTICLE 7	
	THE TRUSTEE	
Section 7.01.	General	76
	Certain Rights of Trustee	
	Individual Rights of Trustee	
Section 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer	77
Section 7.05.	Notice of Default	78
Section 7.06.	Reports by Trustee to Holders	78

Section 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity	78
	Replacement of Trustee or Canadian Trustee	
	Successor Trustee by Merger	
	Eligibility	
	Money Held in Trust	
	Holder List	
	ARTICLE 8	
	DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE	
Section 8.01.	Discharge of Company's Obligations	80
	Legal Defeasance	
Section 8.03.	Covenant Defeasance	82
Section 8.04.	Requirements for Defeasance	82
	Application of Trust Money	
Section 8.06.	Repayment to Company	84
	Reinstatement	
	ARTICLE 9	
	AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS	
Section 9.01.	Amendments Without Consent of Holders	84
Section 9.02.	Amendments with Consent of Holders	86
	Effect of Consent	
	Trustee's and Canadian Trustee's Rights and Obligations	
	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	
	Payments for Consents	
	ARTICLE 10	
	Subsidiary Guarantees	
Section 10.01	. The Subsidiary Guarantees	88
	. Guaranty Unconditional	
	. Discharge; Reinstatement	
	. Waiver by the Subsidiary Guarantors	
Section 10.05	. Subrogation and Contribution	89
	. Stay of Acceleration	
Section 10.07	. Limitation on Amount of Guaranty	90
	. Execution and Delivery of Guaranty	
Section 10.09	. Release of Guaranty	90
	ARTICLE 11	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 11.01	. Trust Indenture Act of 1939	91
Section 11.02	. Noteholder Communications; Noteholder Actions	91

Section 11.03 . Notices	92
Section 11.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	93
Section 11.05 . Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	93
Section 11.06. Payment Date Other Than a Business Day	
Section 11.07 . Governing Law	93
Section 11.08. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	94
Section 11.09 . Successors	94
Section 11.10 . Duplicate Original	94
Section 11.11 . Separability	94
Section 11.12. Table of Contents and Headings	94
Section 11.13. No Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators, Members	
and Shareholders	94
Section 11.14 . Anti-Money Laundering.	94
Section 11.15 . Agent for Process; Submission to Jurisdiction	
Section 11.16. Indemnity for Acting or Not Acting as Experts	95
Section 11.17 . Force Majeure	95
Section 11.18. Currency Indemnity	95

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A Form of Note

EXHIBIT B Form of Supplemental Indenture

EXHIBIT C
EXHIBIT D
EXHIBIT D
EXHIBIT E
EXHIBIT E
EXHIBIT F
EXHIBIT G
Restricted Legend
Canadian Legend
Regulation S Certificate
Rule 144A Certificate

EXHIBIT H Form of Notation of Guarantee

INDENTURE, dated as of January 30, 2012, between PetroBakken Energy Ltd., an Alberta corporation, as the Company, the Guarantors party hereto, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**"), and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, a trust company duly existing under the laws of Canada, as Canadian trustee (the "**Canadian Trustee**", and together with the Trustee, the "**Trustees**").

RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of up to US\$900,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 8.625% Senior Notes Due 2020 and, if and when issued, any Additional Notes as provided herein (the "Notes"). All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done, and the Company has done all things necessary to make the Notes (in the case of the Additional Notes, when duly authorized), when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and duly issued by the Company, the valid obligations of the Company as hereinafter provided.

In addition, the Guarantors party hereto have duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture as guarantors of the Notes. All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done, and the Guarantors have done all things necessary to make the Subsidiary Guarantees, when the Notes are executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and duly issued by the Company, the valid obligations of the Guarantors as hereinafter provided.

THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the parties hereto covenant and agree, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. Definitions.

"Acquired Debt" means, with respect to any specified Person:

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, regardless of whether such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging, amalgamating or consolidating with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of, such specified Person, but excluding Indebtedness which is extinguished, retired or repaid in connection with such Person merging, amalgamating or consolidating with or into or becoming a Subsidiary of such specified Person; and
- (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

"Additional Amounts" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.18.

"Additional Assets" means:

- (1) any property or assets (other than Indebtedness and Capital Stock) to be used by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in a Related Business;
- (2) the Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary;
- (3) Capital Stock constituting a minority interest in any Person that at such time is a Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (4) Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that all the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary held by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall entitle the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to not less than a pro rata portion of all dividends or other distributions made by such Subsidiary upon any of such Capital Stock;

provided, however, that, in the case of clauses (2), (3) and (4), such Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

"Additional Notes" means any Notes issued under this Indenture in addition to the Initial Notes, having the same terms in all respects as the Initial Notes, or in all respects except with respect to interest paid or payable on or prior to the first Interest Payment Date after the issuance of such Additional Notes.

"Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means, with respect to any specified Person or Persons (all of such specified Persons, whether one or more, being referred to in this definition as the "Referent Person"), as of the date of determination (without duplication), the remainder of:

(a) the sum of:

discounted future net revenues from proved oil and gas reserves of such Person (i) and its Restricted Subsidiaries calculated in accordance with National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities using forecast pricing before any provincial, territorial, state, federal or foreign income taxes, as estimated by the Company in a reserve report prepared as of the end of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available and giving effect to applicable Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts, (A) as increased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenues from (1) estimated proved oil and gas reserves acquired since such year end, which reserves were not reflected in such year end reserve report, and (2) estimated oil and gas reserves attributable to upward revisions of estimates of proved oil and gas reserves (including previously estimated development costs incurred during the period and the accretion of discount since the prior period end) since such year end due to exploration, development, exploitation or other activities, and (B) as decreased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenues from (1) estimated proved oil and gas reserves reflected in such reserve report produced or disposed of since such year end, and (2) estimated oil and gas reserves attributable to downward revisions of estimates of proved oil and gas reserves reflected in such reserve report since such year end due to changes in geological conditions or other factors that would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions, in each case described in this clause (i) calculated in accordance with National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for

Oil and Gas Activities using forecast pricing and estimated by the Company's petroleum engineers or any independent petroleum engineers engaged by the Company for that purpose;

- (ii) the capitalized costs that are attributable to oil and gas properties of the Referent Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries to which no proved oil and gas reserves are attributable, based on the Company's books and records as of a date no earlier than the date of the Company's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements;
- (iii) the Net Working Capital of the Referent Person on a date no earlier than the date of the Company's latest annual or quarterly financial statements; and
- (iv) the greater of (A) the net book value of other tangible assets of the Referent Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as of a date no earlier than the date of the Company's latest annual or quarterly financial statements, and (B) the appraised value, as estimated by independent appraisers, of other tangible assets of the Referent Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as of a date no earlier than the date of the Company's latest audited financial statements (*provided* that the Company shall not be required to obtain such appraisal solely for the purpose of determining this value); *minus*

(b) the sum of:

- (i) the net book value of any Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Referent Person that is not owned by the Referent Person or another Restricted Subsidiary of the Referent Person;
- (ii) to the extent not otherwise taken into account in determining Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Referent Person, any net gas-balancing liabilities of the Referent Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in the Company's latest audited financial statements;
- (iii) to the extent included in (a)(i) above, the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities using forecast pricing (utilizing the prices utilized in the Company's year-end reserve report), attributable to reserves that are required to be delivered by the Referent Person to third parties to fully satisfy the obligations of the Referent Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Volumetric Production Payments (determined, if applicable, using the schedules specified with respect thereto); and
- (iv) the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with National Instrument 51-101 Standards of Disclosure for Oil and Gas Activities using forecast pricing, attributable to reserves subject to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments that, based on the estimates of production and price assumptions included in determining the discounted future net revenues specified in (a)(i) above, would be necessary to fully satisfy the payment obligations of the Referent Person and its Subsidiaries with respect to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments (determined, if applicable, using the schedules specified with respect thereto).

The Company shall calculate "Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" using the method of accounting for property and equipment used in the Company's balance sheet dated as of September 30, 2011 regardless of whether the Company changes such method in subsequent periods.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control," as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with" have correlative meanings.

"Affiliate Transaction" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.13.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Authenticating Agent.

"Agent Member" means a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary.

"Applicable Securities Legislation" means, as of any date, the securities laws (including rules, regulations, policies, instruments and blanket orders) of the Province of Alberta, Canada, that are applicable to a public company subject to such reporting obligations and listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange as of that date.

"Asset Sale" means:

- (1) the sale, lease (other than an operating lease entered into in the ordinary course), conveyance or other disposition of any assets or rights (including by way of a Production Payment or a sale and leaseback transaction); *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole shall be governed by Section 4.11 and/or Section 5.01 and not by the provisions of Section 4.12; and
- (2) the issuance of Equity Interests in any Restricted Subsidiary (other than directors' qualifying shares) or the sale of Equity Interests held by the Company or its Subsidiaries in any of its Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, none of the following items shall be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than US\$25.0 million:
 - (2) a transfer of assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) the sale, lease or other disposition of equipment, inventory, products, services, accounts receivable or other assets in the ordinary course of business, including in connection with any compromise, settlement or collection of accounts receivable, and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (5) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

- (6) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 including the issuance or sale of Equity Interests or the sale, lease or other disposition of products, services, equipment, inventory, accounts receivable or other assets pursuant to any such Restricted Payment;
- (7) the consummation of a Permitted Investment, including, without limitation, unwinding any Hedging Obligations, and including the issuance or sale of Equity Interests or the sale, lease or other disposition of products, services, equipment, inventory, accounts receivable or other assets pursuant to any such Permitted Investment;
- (8) a disposition of Hydrocarbons or mineral products inventory in the ordinary course of business;
- (9) the farm-out, lease or sublease of developed or undeveloped crude oil or natural gas properties owned or held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for crude oil and natural gas properties owned or held by another Person;
- (10) the creation or perfection of a Lien (but not, except as contemplated in clause (11) below, the sale or other disposition of the properties or assets subject to such Lien);
- (11) the creation or perfection of a Permitted Lien and the exercise by any Person in whose favor a Permitted Lien is granted of any of its rights in respect of that Permitted Lien;
- (12) the licensing or sublicensing of intellectual property, including, without limitation, licenses for seismic data, in the ordinary course of business and which do not materially interfere with the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (13) surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
- and Reserve Sales (other than incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the oil and gas business for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) shall have been created, incurred, issued, assumed or Guaranteed in connection with the financing of, and within 60 days after the acquisition of, the oil and gas properties that are subject thereto;
- (15) the sale or other disposition (regardless of whether in the ordinary course of business) of oil and gas properties; *provided* that, at the time of such sale or other disposition, such properties do not have attributed to them any proved reserves;
- any trade or exchange by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of properties or assets used or useful in a Related Business for other properties or assets used or useful in a Related Business owned or held by another Person (including Capital Stock of a Person engaged in a Related Business that is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary), including any cash or Cash Equivalents necessary in order to achieve an exchange of equivalent value, *provided* that the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets traded or exchanged by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (including any cash or Cash Equivalents to be delivered by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary) is reasonably equivalent to the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets (together with any cash or Cash Equivalents) to be received

by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and *provided*, *further*, that any cash received in the transaction must be applied in accordance with Section 4.12 as if such transaction were an Asset Sale; and

- (17) transactions in accordance with Section 5.01.
- "Asset Sale Offer" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12.
- "**Authenticating Agent**" refers to a Person engaged to authenticate the Notes in the stead of the Trustee.
 - "Authorized Agent" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.15.
 - "bankruptcy default" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01.
- "Bankruptcy Law" means any applicable Federal, State, Canadian or Provincial bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law.
- "Beneficial Owner" has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such "person" shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such "person" has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time or upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition. For purposes of this definition "Beneficial Owner" shall not include any Person engaged as an underwriter who acquires securities through its participation in good faith in a bona fide offering of Capital Stock. The terms "Beneficially Owns," "Beneficially Owned" and "Beneficially Owning" shall have a corresponding meaning.

"Board of Directors" means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managers or managing member or members of such limited liability company (as applicable) or any duly authorized committee of managers or managing members (as applicable) thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board of directors or duly authorized committee of such Person serving a similar function.
- "Board Resolution" means a resolution duly adopted by the Board of Directors which is certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and remains in full force and effect as of the date of its certification.
 - "Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.
 - "Canadian Legend" means the legend set forth in Exhibit E.

"Canadian Trustee" means Computershare Trust Company of Canada and its successors hereunder.

"Capital Lease Obligation" means, at the time any determination is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at that time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet in accordance with IFRS, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be prepaid by the lessee without payment of a penalty. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lease that would have been classified as an operating lease pursuant to IFRS as in effect on the date of this Indenture shall be deemed not to be a capital lease for the purposes of this Indenture.

"Capital Stock" means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, regardless of whether such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

"Cash Equivalents" means:

- (1) United States or Canadian dollars:
- (2) U.S. Government Securities having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition;
- (3) marketable general obligations issued by Canada, any province of Canada, any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of Canada or any such state or province or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition thereof, having a credit rating of "A" or better from either S&P or Moody's;
- (4) certificates of deposit, demand deposit accounts and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case, with any U.S. or Canadian commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of US\$500.0 million and a Thomson Bank Watch Rating of "B" or better;
- (5) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2), (3) and (4) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

- (6) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;
- (7) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (6) of this definition; and
- (8) deposits in any currency available for withdrawal on demand with any commercial bank that is organized under the laws of any country in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary maintains its chief executive office or is engaged in the Related Business; *provided* that all such deposits are made in such accounts in the ordinary course of business.

"Certificated Note" means a Note in registered individual form without interest coupons.

"Change of Control" means:

- (1) any "person" or "group" of related persons (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than a Permitted Holder, is or becomes a Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (or its successor by merger, consolidation, amalgamation or purchase of all or substantially all of its properties or assets) (for the purposes of this clause, such person or group shall be deemed to Beneficially Own any Voting Stock of the Company held by an entity, if such person or group Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power of the Voting Stock of such entity);
- (2) during any two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors (together with any new directors whose election by such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election by the shareholders of the Company was approved pursuant to a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors then in office;
- (3) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger, amalgamation or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" (as such term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than a Permitted Holder); or
- (4) the adoption or approval by the stockholders of the Company of a plan for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in connection with any Distribution that is to be consummated in a series of substantially concurrent transactions, any interim transaction shall not result in a Change of Control unless after giving effect to all substantially concurrent transactions in such Distribution a Change of Control shall have occurred.

"Change of Control Offer" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.11.

"Change of Control Payment" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.11.

"Change of Control Payment Date" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.11.

- "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- "Common Shares" means the common shares, no par value, of the Company.
- "Company" means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture or any successor obligor under this Indenture and the Notes pursuant to Article 5.
- "Comparable Treasury Issue" means, with respect to Notes to be redeemed, the U.S. Treasury security selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having a maturity most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to February 1, 2016, that would be utilized at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a comparable maturity; *provided* that if such period is less than one year, then the U.S. Treasury security having a maturity of one year shall be used.
- "Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any redemption date, (1) the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest of such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (2) if the Trustee obtains fewer than five such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations.
- "Consolidated Cash Flow" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus, without duplication:
- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such Fixed Charges were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (3) depreciation, depletion, amortization (including amortization of intangibles but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period), impairment, other non-cash expenses and other non-cash items (excluding any such non-cash expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period to the extent that such depreciation, depletion, amortization, impairment and other non-cash expenses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (4) any interest expense attributable to any Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contract, to the extent that such interest expense was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *minus*
- (5) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, other than items that were accrued in the ordinary course of business, *minus*
- (6) the sum of (a) the amount of deferred revenues that are amortized during such period and are attributable to reserves that are subject to Volumetric Production Payments and (b) amounts recorded in accordance with IFRS as repayments of principal and interest pursuant to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments;

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, clauses (1) through (4) relating to amounts of a Restricted Subsidiary of the referent Person shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the Net Income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and, to the extent the amounts set forth in clauses (1) through (4) are in excess of those necessary to offset a net loss of such Restricted Subsidiary or if such Restricted Subsidiary has net income for such period included in Consolidated Net Income, only if a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended to the referent Person by such Restricted Subsidiary without prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained), pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or the holders of its Capital Stock.

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date, the ratio of (i) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis outstanding on such date, to (ii) the aggregate amount of Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date determined on a pro forma basis as described under the definition of "Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio".

In the event that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (i) incurs, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness or (ii) issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Consolidated Leverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio is made, then the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that:

- (1) the Net Income (but not loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Person;
- (2) the Net Income of any Restricted Subsidiary shall be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, members or partners;
 - (3) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles shall be excluded;

- (4) any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property, plant or equipment of such Person or its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale or leaseback transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person shall be excluded;
- (5) any asset impairment write-downs on oil and gas properties under IFRS shall be excluded:
- (6) any non-cash mark-to-market adjustments to assets or liabilities resulting in unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations shall be excluded;
- (7) to the extent deducted in the calculation of Net Income, any non-cash or other charges associated with any premium or penalty paid, write-off of deferred financing costs or other financial recapitalization charges in connection with redeeming or retiring any Indebtedness shall be excluded;
 - (8) any non-cash accretion on Convertible Notes shall be excluded;
- (9) any unrealized non-cash gains or losses (and the related tax effects) in respect of (a) fair valuation of the derivative liability on the Convertible Notes and (b) currency values, including those related to the currency remeasurements of Indebtedness, in each case, shall be excluded; and
- (10) any gain/(loss) on non-cash taxes based on a change in the deferred tax asset/liability shall be excluded; *provided* that if in any subsequent period the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary makes any cash payment in respect of any such taxes that were excluded in a prior period, Consolidated Net Income shall be reduced in such later period by the amount of any cash taxes paid.

"Contractual Currency" means the U.S. dollar.

"Convertible Notes" means the US\$750.0 million aggregate principal amount of 3.125% convertible bonds due 2016 outstanding on the Issue Date, until repaid.

"Corporate Trust Office" means (1) with respect to the Trustee, the office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee is principally administered, which at the date of this Indenture is located at U.S. Bank National Association, 1420 5th Avenue, 7th Floor, PD-WA-T7CT, Seattle, WA 98101; and (2) with respect to the Canadian Trustee, the office of the Canadian Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Canadian Trustee is principally administered, which at the date of this Indenture is located at Computershare Trust Company of Canada, 510 Burrard Street, 3rd Floor, Vancouver, BC, V6C 3B9.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.03.

"Credit Facilities" means, with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the credit facilities under the Senior Credit Agreement), commercial paper facilities or Debt Issuances providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to any lenders, other financiers or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from (or sell such receivables to) any lenders or other financiers against such receivables), letters of credit, bankers' acceptances, other borrowings or Debt Issuances, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, extended, refunded, replaced or

refinanced (in each case, without limitation as to amount), in whole or in part, from time to time (including through one or more Debt Issuances).

"Currency Agreement" means in respect of a Person any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement as to which such Person is a party or a beneficiary.

"**Debt Issuances**" means, with respect to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, one or more issuances after the Issue Date of Indebtedness evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar securities or instruments.

"**Default**" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"**De Minimis Amount**" means a principal amount of Indebtedness that does not exceed US\$1.0 million.

"Depositary" means the depositary of each Global Note, which shall initially be DTC.

"Disqualified Stock" means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the Company to repurchase or redeem such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07. The amount of Disqualified Stock deemed to be outstanding at any time for purposes of this Indenture shall be the maximum amount that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may become obligated to pay upon the maturity of, or pursuant to any mandatory redemption provisions of, such Disqualified Stock, exclusive of accrued dividends.

"**Distribution**" means a direct or indirect distribution by Parent of Common Shares (or common shares of a Person that is a successor to the Company) to holders of common shares of Parent.

"Dollar-Denominated Production Payments" means production payment obligations recorded as liabilities in accordance with IFRS, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation, and its successors.

"DTC Legend" means the legend set forth in Exhibit D.

"EDGAR" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.15.

"**Equity Interests**" means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

"Equity Offering" means (1) an offering after the Issue Date for cash by the Company of its Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock), or options, warrants or rights with respect to its Capital Stock or (2) a cash contribution to the Company's common equity capital from any Person after the Issue Date.

"Event of Default" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01.

"Excess Proceeds" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12.

"Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Existing Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Agreement, the Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees and intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) in existence on the Issue Date, until such amounts are repaid.

"Fair Market Value" means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party. Fair Market Value of an asset or property in excess of US\$100.0 million shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company acting in good faith, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a resolution of such Board of Directors, and any lesser Fair Market Value may be determined by an officer of the Company acting in good faith.

"Farm-In Agreement" means an agreement whereby a Person agrees to pay all or a share of the drilling, completion or other expenses of an exploratory or development well (which agreement may be subject to a maximum payment obligation, after which expenses are shared in accordance with the working or participation interests therein or in accordance with the agreement of the parties) or perform the drilling, completion or other operation on such well in exchange for an ownership interest in an oil or gas property.

"Farm-Out Agreement" means a Farm-In Agreement, viewed from the standpoint of the party that transfers an ownership interest to another.

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means with respect to any specified Person for any four-quarter reference period, the ratio of the Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, Guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness (other than ordinary working capital borrowings) or issues, repurchases or redeems Disqualified Stock or preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the "Calculation Date"), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, Guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

- (1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers, consolidations, amalgamations or otherwise (including acquisition of assets used or useful in a Related Business), or any Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and including in each case any related financing transactions and increases in ownership of Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date shall be given pro forma effect as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period, and any Consolidated Cash Flow for such period shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to any operating improvements or cost savings that have occurred or are reasonably expected to occur within one year of the closing of such acquisition in the reasonable judgment of the principal accounting officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company as certified in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee (regardless of whether those operating improvements or cost savings could then be reflected in pro forma financial statements prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act or any other regulation or policy of the SEC related thereto);
- (2) the Consolidated Cash Flow attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, shall be excluded;
- (3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, shall be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges shall not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;
- (4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date shall be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;
- (5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date shall be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and
- if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness, but if the remaining term of such Hedging Obligation is less than 12 months, then such Hedging Obligation shall only be taken into account for that portion of the period equal to the remaining term thereof).

"Fixed Charges" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued (excluding (i) any interest attributable to Production Payments and Reserve Sales, (ii) write-off of deferred financing costs, (iii) accretion of interest charges on future plugging and abandonment obligations, future retirement benefits and other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness, and (iv) non-cash accretion on the Convertible Notes, but including, without limitation, amortization of

debt issuance costs and original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of any deferred payment obligations other than that attributable to any Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contract, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers' acceptance financings), and net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Interest Rate Agreements; *plus*

- (2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; *plus*
- (3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by the specified Person or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such specified Person or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, regardless of whether such Guarantee or Lien is called upon; *plus*
- (4) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and regardless of whether in cash, on any series of preferred stock of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable solely in Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

"foreign currency" has the meaning assigned such term in Section 11.18.

"Global Note" means a Note in registered global form without interest coupons.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations Guaranteed by, the United States of America or Canada, and the payment for which the United States or Canada, respectively, pledges its full faith and credit.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services or to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise), or entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part). "Guarantee" used as a verb has a correlative meaning.

"Hedging Obligations" of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate and Currency Hedges and any Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts.

"Holder" or "Noteholder" means the registered holder of any Note.

"Hydrocarbons" means oil, gas, casinghead gas, drip gasoline, natural gasoline, condensate, distillate, liquid hydrocarbons, gaseous hydrocarbons and all constituents, elements or compounds thereof and products refined or processed therefrom.

"**IFRS**" means International Financial Reporting Standards including International Accounting Standards and Interpretations together with their accompanying documents which are set by the

International Accounting Standards Board, but only to the extent the same are adopted by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants as generally accepted accounting principles in Canada, which are in effect from time to time, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture.

"incur" and "incurrence" have the meanings assigned such terms in Section 4.06.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any specified Person, without duplication, any indebtedness of such Person, regardless of whether contingent:

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- evidenced by bonds, notes, credit agreements, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);
- in respect of bankers' acceptances;
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- in respect of any Guarantee by such Person of production or payment with respect to a Production Payment (but not any other contractual obligation in respect of such Production Payment);
- (6) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than six months after such property is acquired or such services are completed, except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or a trade payable; or
- (7) representing any Interest Rate and Currency Hedges,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit and Interest Rate and Currency Hedges) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term "Indebtedness" includes (a) all Indebtedness of any other Person, of the types described above in clauses (1) through (7), secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (regardless of whether such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person); provided that the amount of such Indebtedness shall be the lesser of (i) the Fair Market Value of such asset at such date of determination and (ii) the amount of such Indebtedness of such other Person, and (b) to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person, of the types described above in clauses (1) through (7) above. Furthermore, the amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be the accreted value thereof, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount; and the principal amount thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall not constitute "Indebtedness":

- (i) accrued expenses and trade accounts payable and deferred tax obligations arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (ii) except as provided in clause (5) of the first paragraph of this definition, any obligation in respect of any Production Payment and Reserve Sales;
- (iii) any obligation in respect of any Farm-In Agreement;

- (iv) any indebtedness which has been defeased in accordance with IFRS or defeased pursuant to the deposit of cash or Government Securities (in an amount sufficient to satisfy all such indebtedness obligations at maturity or redemption, as applicable, and all payments of interest and premium, if any) in a trust or account created or pledged for the sole benefit of the holders of such indebtedness, and subject to no other Liens, and the other applicable terms of the instrument governing such indebtedness;
- (v) oil or natural gas balancing liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice;
- (vi) any obligation in respect of any Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contract;
- (vii) any unrealized losses or charges in respect of Hedging Obligations;
- (viii) any obligations in respect of (a) bid, performance, completion, surety, appeal and similar bonds, (b) obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances, (c) insurance obligations or bonds and other similar bonds and obligations and (d) any Guarantees or letters of credit functioning as or supporting any of the foregoing bonds or obligations; *provided*, *however*, that such bonds or obligations mentioned in subclause (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause (viii), are incurred in the ordinary course of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not relate to obligations for borrowed money;
- (ix) any Disqualified Stock of the Company or preferred stock of a Restricted Subsidiary;
- any obligation arising from any agreement providing for indemnities, guarantees, purchase price adjustments, holdbacks, contingency payment obligations based on the performance of the acquired or disposed assets or similar obligations (other than Guarantees of Indebtedness) incurred by any Person in connection with the acquisition or disposition of assets;
- (xi) all contracts and other obligations, agreements instruments or arrangements described in clauses (20), (21), (22) and (23) of the definition of "Permitted Liens"; and
- (xii) indebtedness arising in connection with endorsement of instruments for deposit in the ordinary course of business.

"**Indenture**" means this indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Independent Investment Banker" means Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC or Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated or one of their respective successors, or, if such firm or its successor, if any, as the case may be, is unwilling or unable to select the Comparable Treasury Issue, an independent investment banking institution of national standing appointed by the Company.

"**Initial Additional Notes**" means Additional Notes issued in an offering not registered under the Securities Act and any Notes issued in replacement thereof.

"**Initial Lien**" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.08.

"**Initial Notes**" means the Notes issued on the Issue Date and any Notes issued in replacement thereof.

"**Initial Purchasers**" means the initial purchasers party to a purchase agreement with the Company relating to the sale of the Initial Notes or Initial Additional Notes by the Company.

"**interest**", in respect of the Notes, unless the context otherwise requires, refers to interest and Additional Interest, if any.

"Interest Payment Date" means each February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2012.

"Interest Rate Agreement" means with respect to any Person any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement as to which such Person is party or a beneficiary.

"Interest Rate and Currency Hedges" of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement or Currency Agreement.

"Investment Grade Rating" means a rating equal to or higher than:

- (1) Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's; or
- (2) BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P,

or, if either such entity ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of the control of the Company, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any other Rating Agency.

"Investment Grade Rating Event" means the first day on which (a) the Notes have an Investment Grade Rating from at least two Rating Agencies, (b) no Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is then continuing under this Indenture and (c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate certifying as to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in clauses (a) and (b) of this definition.

"Investments" means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, advances or capital contributions (excluding endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business, and commission, travel and similar advances to officers, employees and consultants made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet of such Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company's Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in clause (c) of Section 4.07. The acquisition by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or such

Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in clause (c) of Section 4.07. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment shall be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

"Issue Date" means the first date on which Notes are issued under this Indenture.

"Judgment Currency" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.02.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, Calgary, Alberta, Canada or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, regardless of whether filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code or the *Personal Property Security Act (Alberta)* (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction other than a precautionary financing statement respecting a lease not intended as a security agreement.

"Make-Whole Price" with respect to any Notes to be redeemed, means an amount equal to the greater of:

- (1) 100% of the principal amount of such Notes; and
- the sum of the present values of (a) the redemption price of such Notes at February 1, 2016 and (b) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date to February 1, 2016 (not including any portion of such payments of interest accrued as of the redemption date) discounted back to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points;

plus, in the case of both (1) and (2), accrued and unpaid interest on such Notes, if any, to the redemption date.

"Management Services Agreement" means the Management Services Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2011, between Parent and the Company, as described in the Offering Memorandum.

"MD&A" means Management's Discussion & Analysis.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

"Net Income" means, with respect to any specified Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with IFRS and before any reduction in respect of non-cash preferred stock dividends, excluding, however:

- (1) any gain or loss, together with any related provision for taxes on such gain or loss, realized in connection with: (a) any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash received pursuant to any sale and leaseback transaction) or (b) the disposition of any securities by such Person or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person; and
- (2) any extraordinary gain or loss, together with any related provision for taxes on such extraordinary gain or loss.

"Net Proceeds" means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of:

- (1) all legal, accounting, investment banking, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expense incurred, and all federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be paid or accrued as a liability under IFRS (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing agreements), as a consequence of such Asset Sale;
- (2) all payments made on any Indebtedness (other than the Senior Credit Agreement) which is secured by any assets subject to such Asset Sale, in accordance with the terms of such Indebtedness, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Sale, or by applicable law be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Sale;
- (3) all distributions and other payments required to be made to holders of minority interests in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Sale; and
- (4) the deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with IFRS, or held in escrow, in either case for adjustment in respect of the sale price or for any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Sale.

"Net Working Capital" means (a) all current assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries except current assets from Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts, less (b) all current liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (i) current liabilities included in Indebtedness, (ii) current liabilities associated with asset retirement obligations relating to oil and gas properties and (iii) any current liabilities from Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts, in each case as set forth in the consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with IFRS.

"Non-Recourse Debt" means Indebtedness:

- (1) as to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary (a) provides any Guarantee or credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, Guarantee, indemnity, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable (as a guarantor or otherwise), in each case other than Liens on and pledges of the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any joint venture owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent securing otherwise Non-Recourse Debt of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or joint venture;
- (2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or both) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or

- any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default under such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its Stated Maturity; and
- (3) the explicit terms of which provide there is no recourse against any of the assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, except for any Equity Interests referred to in clause (1) of this definition.
- "Non-Recourse Purchase Money Debt" means Indebtedness incurred in connection with the acquisition by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, and renewals and refinancings of such Indebtedness but only to the extent that the lenders with respect to such Indebtedness or such renewals and refinancings have a claim solely against the assets acquired with such Indebtedness and any improvements thereon and not against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary generally.
 - "Non-U.S. Person" means a Person that is not a U.S. person, as defined in Regulation S.
 - "Notes" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Recitals.
- "**Obligations**" means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.
- "Offering Memorandum" means the Offering Memorandum dated January 25, 2012, with respect to the Notes.
- "Officer" means, in the case of the Company, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company and, in the case of any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of such Subsidiary Guarantor.
- "Officers' Certificate" means, in the case of the Company, a certificate signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either an Assistant Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and, in the case of any Subsidiary Guarantor, a certificate signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either an Assistant Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of such Subsidiary Guarantor.
- "Offshore Global Note" means a Global Note representing Notes issued and sold pursuant to Regulation S.
- "Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contract" means any Hydrocarbon hedging agreements and other agreements or arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business in the oil and gas industry for the purpose of protecting against fluctuations in Hydrocarbon prices.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, satisfactory to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable.
 - "Other Currency" has the meaning assigned such term in Section 11.18.
 - "Parent" means Petrobank Energy and Resources Ltd. and any successor thereto.

"Paying Agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Notes.

"Payment Default" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01.

"Permanent Offshore Global Note" means an Offshore Global Note that does not bear the Temporary Offshore Global Note Legend.

"Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness" means Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock was Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of:

- (1) a Subsidiary prior to the date on which such Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (2) a Person that was merged, amalgamated or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

provided that on the date such Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or the date such Person was merged, amalgamated or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, after giving pro forma effect thereto, (a) the Restricted Subsidiary or the Company, as applicable, would be permitted to incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.06 or (b) have a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio that is not less than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately before such transaction.

"Permitted Business Investments" means Investments and expenditures made in the ordinary course of, and of a nature that is or shall have become customary in, a Related Business as means of actively exploiting, exploring for, acquiring, developing, processing, gathering, marketing or transporting oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals (including with respect to plugging and abandonment) through agreements, transactions, interests or arrangements that permit one to share risks or costs of such activities or comply with regulatory requirements regarding local ownership, including without limitation, (a) ownership interests in oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals properties, liquefied natural gas facilities, processing facilities, gathering systems, pipelines, storage facilities or related systems or ancillary real property interests; (b) Investments in the form of or pursuant to operating agreements, working interests, royalty interests, mineral leases, processing agreements, Farm-In Agreements, Farm-Out Agreements, contracts for the sale, transportation or exchange of oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals, production sharing agreements, participation agreements, development agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, unitization agreements, pooling agreements, joint bidding agreements, service contracts, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements (whether general or limited), subscription agreements, stock purchase agreements, stockholder agreements and other similar agreements (including for limited liability companies) with third parties; and (c) direct or indirect ownership interests in drilling rigs and related equipment, including, without limitation, transportation equipment.

"Permitted Debt" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.06.

"Permitted Holder" means Petrobank Energy and Resources Ltd. and any Subsidiary thereof.

"Permitted Investments" means:

- (1) any Investment in the Company or in a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) any Investment in Cash Equivalents;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its properties or assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.12;
- (5) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (a) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (b) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (6) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations;
- (7) advances to or reimbursements of employees for moving, entertainment and travel expenses, drawing accounts and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business, in each case to the extent they constitute Investments;
- (8) loans or advances to employees in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practice, in each case to the extent they constitute Investments;
- (9) advances and prepayments for asset purchases in a Related Business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including advances and prepayments prior to the closing of any such acquisition;
- (10) receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided*, *however*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances:
- (11) surety and performance bonds and workers' compensation, utility, lease, tax, performance and similar deposits and prepaid expenses in the ordinary course of business;
- (12) guarantees by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of operating leases (other than Capital Lease Obligations) or of other obligations that do not constitute

- Indebtedness, in each case entered into by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (13) Investments of a Restricted Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date or of any entity merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with Section 5.01 or Section 5.02 (as applicable) to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;
- (14) Permitted Business Investments;
- (15) Investments received as a result of a foreclosure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment in default;
- (16) Investments in any units of any oil and gas royalty trust;
- (17) Investments existing on the Issue Date, and any extension, modification or renewal of any such Investments existing on the Issue Date, but only to the extent not involving additional advances, contributions or other Investments of cash or other assets or other increases of such Investments (other than as a result of the accrual or accretion of interest or original issue discount or the issuance of pay-in-kind securities, in each case, pursuant to the terms of such Investments as in effect on the Issue Date);
- (18) repurchases of or other Investments in the Notes;
- (19) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted by clause (9) of the definition of Permitted Debt; and
- other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (20) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) 1.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and (b) US\$50.0 million.

"**Permitted Liens**" means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred under Credit Facilities pursuant to clause (b)(i) of Section 4.06 *provided* that the aggregate amount of such indebtedness does not exceed the aggregate amount that would be allowed under such clause (b)(i);
- (2) Liens to secure Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) permitted by clause (b)(iv) of Section 4.06 covering only the assets acquired with or financed by such Indebtedness;
- (3) pledges or deposits by such Person under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or

deposits or cash or United States or Canadian government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;

- (4) landlords', carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or similar Liens arising by contract or statute in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts which are not yet delinquent or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
- (5) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to IFRS have been made in respect thereof;
- (6) Liens in favor of the issuers of surety or performance bonds or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (7) encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (8) leases and subleases of real property which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;
- (9) any attachment or judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default;
- (10) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment of all or a part of the purchase price of, or Capital Lease Obligations with respect to, or the repair, improvement or construction cost of, assets or property acquired or repaired, improved or constructed in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that:
 - (a) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be incurred under this Indenture and does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired or repaired, improved or constructed plus fees and expenses in connection therewith; and
 - (b) such Liens are created within 180 days of repair, improvement or construction or acquisition of such assets or property and do not encumber any other assets or property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto (including improvements);
- (11) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained or deposited with a depositary institution; *provided* that:

- (a) such deposit account is not a dedicated cash collateral account and is not subject to restrictions against access by the Company in excess of those set forth by regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; and
- (b) such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depository institution;
- (12) Liens arising from financing statement filings under the Uniform Commercial Code or Personal Property Security Act (Alberta) (or equivalent statutes) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (13) Liens existing on the Issue Date other than Liens securing Indebtedness referred to in clause (1);
- (14) Liens on property at the time the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided further*, *however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than those of the Person merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary;
- (15) Liens on property or Capital Stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided further*, *however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (16) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (17) Liens securing the Notes, the Subsidiary Guarantees and other obligations arising under this Indenture:
- (18) Liens securing Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to refinance Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that was previously so secured other than Indebtedness referred to in clause (1); provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property or assets that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder;
- (19) Liens in respect of Production Payments and Reserve Sales, which Liens shall be limited to the property that is the subject of such Production Payments and Reserve Sales;
- (20) Liens on pipelines and pipeline facilities that arise by operation of law;

- (21) Liens arising under joint venture agreements, partnership agreements, oil and gas leases or subleases, assignments, purchase and sale agreements, division orders, contracts for the sale, purchasing, processing, transportation or exchange of oil or natural gas, unitization and pooling declarations and agreements, development agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, licenses, sublicenses, net profits interests, participation agreements, Farm-Out Agreements, Farm-In Agreements, carried working interest, joint operating, unitization, royalty, sales and similar agreements relating to the exploration or development of, or production from, oil and gas properties entered into in the ordinary course of business in a Related Business; provided that the Liens arising under any such agreements are not incurred in connection with the borrowing of money;
- (22) Liens reserved in oil and gas mineral leases for bonus, royalty or rental payments and for compliance with the terms of such leases;
- (23) Liens on, or related to, properties or assets to secure all or part of the costs incurred in the ordinary course of a Related Business for exploration, drilling, development, production, processing, transportation, marketing, storage, abandonment or operation;
- Liens arising under this Indenture in favor of the Trustee for its own benefit and similar Liens in favor of other trustees, agents and representatives arising under instruments governing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under this Indenture; *provided* that such Liens are solely for the benefit of such trustees, agents or representatives in their capacities as such and not for the benefit of the holders of the Indebtedness;
- (25) Liens securing obligations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries under non-speculative Hedging Obligations;
- (26) Liens on and pledges of the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any joint venture owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent securing Non-Recourse Debt of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or joint venture;
- (27) Liens to secure Indebtedness permitted by Section 4.06(b)(xiv) covering only the assets acquired with such Indebtedness and any improvements thereon;
- (28) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that, at any one time outstanding, do not exceed the greater of (a) US\$50.0 million and (b) 1.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company;
- (29) the right reserved to or vested in any municipality or governmental or other public authority by the terms of any lease, license, franchise, grant or permit acquired or by any statutory provision to terminate any such lease, license, franchise, grant or permit or to require annual or other periodic payments as a condition of the continuance thereof; and
- (30) all reservations in the original grant from the Canadian Crown of any lands and premises or any interests therein and all statutory exceptions, qualifications and reservations in respect of title.

"Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness" means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary (a) issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, or (b) constituting an amendment, modification or supplement to or a deferral or renewal of ((a) and (b) above, collectively, a "Refinancing"), any other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), any Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of a Restricted Subsidiary in a principal amount or, in the case of Disqualified Stock of the Company or preferred stock of a Restricted Subsidiary, liquidation preference, not to exceed (after deduction of reasonable and customary fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Refinancing) the lesser of:

- (1) the principal amount or, in the case of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock, liquidation preference, of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock so Refinanced (plus, in the case of Indebtedness, the amount of premium, if any paid in connection therewith), and
- (2) if the Indebtedness being Refinanced was issued with any original issue discount, the accreted value of such Indebtedness (as determined in accordance with IFRS) at the time of such Refinancing.

Notwithstanding the preceding, no Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock shall be deemed to be Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, unless:

- (1) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock has a final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, no earlier than the final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock being Refinanced;
- (2) if the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock being Refinanced is contractually subordinated or otherwise junior in right of payment to the Notes, such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock has a final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, no earlier than the final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, of, and is contractually subordinated or otherwise junior in right of payment to, the Notes, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock being Refinanced at the time of the Refinancing;
- (3) such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock is incurred or issued by the Company or such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock is incurred or issued by the Restricted Subsidiary who is the obligor on the Indebtedness being Refinanced or the issuer of the Disqualified Stock or preferred stock being Refinanced; *provided* that a Restricted Subsidiary that is also a Subsidiary Guarantor may guarantee Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred by the Company, regardless of whether such Restricted Subsidiary was an obligor or guarantor of the Indebtedness being Refinanced; and

(4) if the Indebtedness being Refinanced is the Convertible Notes or Indebtedness which was used to Refinance the Convertible Notes, such Indebtedness shall not be Guaranteed by any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

"**Person**" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"**Production Payments**" means Dollar-Denominated Production Payments and Volumetric Production Payments, collectively.

"Production Payments and Reserve Sales" means the grant or transfer by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company to any Person of a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits interest, Production Payment, partnership or other interest in oil and gas properties, reserves or the right to receive all or a portion of the production or the proceeds from the sale of production attributable to such properties, including any such grants or transfers pursuant to incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the oil and gas business for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company.

"principal" of any Indebtedness means the principal amount of such Indebtedness, (or if such Indebtedness was issued with original issue discount, the face amount of such Indebtedness less the remaining unamortized portion of the original issue discount of such Indebtedness), together with, unless the context otherwise indicates, any premium then payable on such Indebtedness.

"rate of exchange" has the meaning assigned such term in Section 11.18.

"Rating Agency" means each of S&P and Moody's, or if (and only if) S&P or Moody's or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Company, which shall be substituted for S&P or Moody's, or both, as the case may be.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means each of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and three additional primary Government Securities dealers in New York City (each a "Primary Treasury Dealer") selected by the Company, and their respective successors; *provided*, *however*, that if any such firm or any such successor, as the case may be, shall cease to be a primary Government Securities dealer in New York City, the Company shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Trustee, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.

"Register" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.09.

"Registrar" means a Person engaged to maintain the Register.

"Related Business" means any business which is the same as or related, ancillary or complementary to any of the businesses of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date,

which includes, without limitation, (1) the acquisition, exploration, exploitation, development, production, operation and disposition of interests in oil, gas and other hydrocarbon properties, and the utilization of the Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' properties, (2) the gathering, marketing, treating, processing, storage, selling and transporting of any production from such interests or properties and products produced in association therewith, (3) development, purchase and sale of real estate and interests therein, and (4) any business or activity relating to, arising from, or necessary, appropriate or incidental to the activities described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (3) of this definition.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date means January 15 or July 15 (whether or not a Business Day) next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

"Regulation S Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit F hereto.

"Required Currency" has the meaning assigned such term in Section 11.18.

"Restricted Investment" means any Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

"Restricted Legend" means the legend set forth in Exhibit C.

"Restricted Payment" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.07.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Reversion Date" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.17.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

"Rule 144A Certificate" means (i) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G hereto or (ii) a written certification addressed to the Company and the Trustee to the effect that the Person making such certification (x) is acquiring such Note (or beneficial interest) for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and each such account is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (y) is aware that the transfer to it or exchange, as applicable, is being made in reliance upon the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A, and (z) acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as it has requested pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) or has determined not to request such information.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Senior Credit Agreement" means (i) the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 2, 2011, among the Company, as borrower, the lenders party thereto and other parties thereto, and (ii) any related notes, Guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in

connection therewith, and in each case as amended, restated, modified, supplemented, increased, renewed, refunded, replaced (including replacement after the termination of such credit facility), supplemented, restructured or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time in one or more agreements or instruments.

"Senior Debt" means:

- (1) all Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding under Credit Facilities and all Hedging Obligations with respect thereto;
- (2) the Notes and any other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred under the terms of this Indenture and has a final maturity date no later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee; and
- (3) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1) and (2).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding sentence, "Senior Debt" shall not include:

- (a) any intercompany Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- (b) any Indebtedness that is incurred in violation of this Indenture; or
- (c) any trade payables or taxes owed or owing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

"**Significant Subsidiary**" means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a "significant subsidiary" of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of its issue date, and shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

"Subordinated Debt" means Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor that is contractually subordinated in right of payment (by its terms or the terms of any document or instrument relating thereto), to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of its Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person (or any combination thereof).

"Subsidiary Guarantee" means any Guarantee of the Notes by any Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with Section 4.10.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" means each Restricted Subsidiary that has become obligated under a Subsidiary Guarantee, in accordance with the terms of the guarantee provisions of this Indenture, but only for so long as such Subsidiary remains so obligated pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

"Suspended Covenants" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.17.

"Suspension Period" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.17.

"Tax Redemption Date" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.03.

"Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, (1) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated "H.15(159)" or any successor publication that is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and that establishes yields on actively traded U.S. Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under "Treasury Constant Maturities," for the maturity corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue (if no maturity is within three months before or after the stated maturity, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Comparable Treasury Issue shall be determined, and the Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight-line basis, rounding to the nearest month) or (2) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding the calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per annum equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, calculated using a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The Treasury Rate shall be calculated on the third Business Day preceding the redemption date.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

"**Trustee**" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association or any successor trustee under this Indenture pursuant to Article 7. For the avoidance of doubt, the definition of Trustee shall not include the Canadian Trustee.

- "U.S. Global Note" means a Global Note that bears the Restricted Legend representing Notes issued and sold pursuant to Rule 144A.
- "U.S. Government Obligations" means obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or by any agent or instrumentality thereof, provided that the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged in support thereof.
- "U.S. or Canadian Restricted Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary (a) that was formed under the laws of Canada, the United States, any province or territory of Canada or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or (b) that Guarantees or otherwise provides direct credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary described under clause (a).

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger, amalgamation or consolidation or Investment therein) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of such Board of Directors, but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

- (1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt;
- (2) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and
- (3) has not guaranteed or otherwise directly or indirectly provided credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except to the extent such Guarantee or credit support would be released upon such designation.

Any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall also be an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Volumetric Production Payments" means production payment obligations recorded as deferred revenue in accordance with IFRS, together with all related undertakings and obligations.

"Voting Stock" of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders' agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

- (1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that shall elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by
- (2) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02. *Rules of Construction*. Unless the context otherwise requires or except as otherwise expressly provided,

- (a) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with IFRS;
- (b) "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Section, Article or other subdivision;
- (c) all references to Sections or Articles or Exhibits refer to Sections or Articles or Exhibits of or to this Indenture unless otherwise indicated;

- (d) references to agreements or instruments, or to statutes or regulations, are to such agreements or instruments, or statutes or regulations, as amended from time to time (or to successor statutes and regulations); and
- (e) in the event that a transaction meets the criteria of more than one category of permitted transactions or listed exceptions the Company may classify such transaction as it, in its sole discretion, determines.

ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Denominations. (a) The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form attached as Exhibit A. The terms and provisions contained in the form of the Notes annexed as Exhibit A constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, rules of or agreements with national securities exchanges to which the Company is subject, or usage. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be issuable in denominations of US\$2,000 in principal amount and any multiple of US\$1,000 in excess thereof.

- (b) (i) Except for Initial Notes and Initial Additional Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S or as otherwise provided in paragraph Section 2.01(c), Section 2.10(b)(iii), Section 2.10(b)(v), or Section 2.10(c) or Section 2.09(b)(iv), each Initial Note or Initial Additional Note shall bear the Restricted Legend.
 - (ii) Each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note or Initial Additional Note, shall bear the DTC Legend and the Canadian Legend.
 - (iii) Initial Notes and Initial Additional Notes offered and sold in reliance on any exception under the Securities Act other than Regulation S and Rule 144A shall be issued, and upon the request of the Company to the Trustee, Initial Notes and Initial Additional Notes offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A may be issued, in the form of Certificated Notes.
- (c) If (i) the Company determines (upon the advice of counsel and such other certifications and evidence as the Company may reasonably require) that a Note is eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or a successor provision) without the need for current public information and that the Restricted Legend is no longer necessary or appropriate in order to ensure that subsequent transfers of the Note (or a beneficial interest therein) are effected in compliance with the Securities Act, or after an Initial Note or any Initial Additional Note is sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, the Company may instruct the Trustee to cancel the Note and issue to the Holder thereof (or to its transferee) a new Note of like tenor and amount, registered in the name of the Holder thereof (or its transferee), that does not bear the Restricted Legend, and the Trustee shall comply with such instruction.
- (d) By its acceptance of any Note bearing the Restricted Legend (or any beneficial interest in such a Note), each Holder thereof and each owner of a beneficial interest therein acknowledges the restrictions on transfer of such Note (and any such beneficial interest) set forth in this Indenture and in the Restricted Legend and agrees that it shall transfer such Note (and any such beneficial interest) only in accordance with this Indenture and such legend.

Section 2.02. *Execution and Authentication; Additional Notes.* (a) An Officer shall execute the Notes for the Company by facsimile or manual signature in the name and on behalf of the Company. If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Note is authenticated, the Note shall still be valid.

- (b) A Note shall not be valid until the Trustee manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Note, with the signature conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.
- (c) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Notes executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication. The Trustee shall authenticate and deliver
 - (i) Initial Notes for original issue in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed US\$900,000,000, and
 - (ii) Initial Additional Notes from time to time for original issue in aggregate principal amounts specified by the Company; *provided*, *however*, that if Additional Notes are not fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes with the Initial Notes, the Additional Notes shall have a separate CUSIP number after the Trustee has received an Officers' Certificate specifying:
 - (1) the amount of Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the Notes are to be authenticated,
 - (2) whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes or Additional Notes,
 - (3) in the case of Initial Additional Notes, that the issuance of such Notes does not contravene any provision of Article 4,
 - (4) whether the Notes are to be issued as one or more Global Notes or Certificated Notes, and
 - (5) other information the Company may determine to include or the Trustee may reasonably request.

Section 2.03. Registrar, Paying Agent and Authenticating Agent; Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust. (a) The Company may appoint one or more Registrars and one or more Paying Agents, and the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent, in which case each reference in this Indenture to the Trustee in respect of the obligations of the Trustee to be performed by that Agent shall be deemed to be references to the Agent. The Company may act as Registrar or (except for purposes of Article 8) Paying Agent. In each case the Company and the Trustee shall enter into an appropriate agreement with the Agent implementing the provisions of this Indenture relating to the obligations of the Trustee to be performed by the Agent and the related rights. The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

(b) The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money held by the

Paying Agent for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes and shall promptly notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed, and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any payment default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require the Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money so paid over to the Trustee.

Section 2.04. *Replacement Notes*. If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or if a Holder claims that its Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Note of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity must be furnished that is sufficient in the judgment of both the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company and the Trustee from any loss they may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge the Holder for the expenses of the Company and the Trustee in replacing a Note. In case the mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may pay the Note instead of issuing a replacement Note.

Section 2.05. *Outstanding Notes*. (a) Notes outstanding at any time are all Notes that have been authenticated by the Trustee except for

- (i) Notes cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to it for cancellation;
- (ii) any Note which has been replaced pursuant to Section 2.04 unless and until the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Note is held by a *bona fide* purchaser; and
- (iii) on or after the maturity date or any redemption date or date for purchase of the Notes pursuant to Article 3, an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer made by the Company, those Notes payable or to be redeemed or purchased on that date for which the Trustee (or Paying Agent, other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) holds money sufficient to pay all amounts then due.
- (b) A Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or one of its Affiliates holds the Note, *provided* that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding Notes have given or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder, Notes owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, (it being understood that in determining whether the Trustee is protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Notes which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded). Notes so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company or any Affiliate of the Company.

Section 2.06. *Temporary Notes*. Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have insertions, substitutions, omissions and other variations determined to be appropriate by the Officer executing the temporary Notes, as evidenced by the execution of the

temporary Notes. If temporary Notes are issued, the Company shall cause definitive Notes to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose pursuant to Section 4.02, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any temporary Notes the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Notes of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Notes.

Section 2.07. *Cancellation*. The Company at any time may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Notes previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Notes previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold. Any Registrar or the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to it for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Notes surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation and dispose of them in accordance with its normal procedures or the written instructions of the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes it has paid in full or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.08. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" and "ISIN" numbers, and the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers or ISIN numbers in notices of redemption or exchange or in Asset Sale Offers or Change of Control Offers as a convenience to Holders, the notice to state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange or Asset Sale Offers or Change of Control Offers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP or ISIN numbers.

Section 2.09. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange.* (a) The Notes shall be issued in registered form only, without coupons, and the Company shall cause the Trustee to maintain a register (the "**Register**") of the Notes, for registering the record ownership of the Notes by the Holders and transfers and exchanges of the Notes.

- (b) (i) Each Global Note shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and, so long as DTC is serving as the Depositary thereof, shall bear the DTC Legend.
 - (ii) Each Global Note shall be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for the Depositary. Transfers of a Global Note (but not a beneficial interest therein) shall be limited to transfers thereof in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees, except (1) as set forth in Section 2.09(b)(iv) and (2) transfers of portions thereof in the form of Certificated Notes may be made upon request of an Agent Member (for itself or on behalf of a beneficial owner) by written notice given to the Trustee by or on behalf of the Depositary in accordance with customary procedures of the Depositary and in compliance with this Section 2.09 and Section 2.10.
 - (iii) Agent Members shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depositary, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner and Holder of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Depositary or its nominee may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person (including any Agent Member and any Person that holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through an Agent Member) to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes,

and nothing herein shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any security.

- (iv) If (x) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for a Global Note and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of the notice or (y) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Trustee has received a request from the Depositary, the Trustee shall promptly exchange each beneficial interest in the Global Note for one or more Certificated Notes in authorized denominations having an equal aggregate principal amount registered in the name of the owner of such beneficial interest, as identified to the Trustee by the Depositary, and thereupon the Global Note shall be deemed canceled. If such Note does not bear the Restricted Legend, then the Certificated Notes issued in exchange therefor shall not bear the Restricted Legend. If such Note bears the Restricted Legend, then the Certificated Notes issued in exchange therefor shall bear the Restricted Legend.
- (c) Each Certificated Note shall be registered in the name of the holder thereof or its nominee.
- (d) A Holder may transfer a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) to another Person or exchange a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) for another Note or Notes of any authorized denomination by presenting to the Trustee a written request therefor stating the name of the proposed transferee or requesting such an exchange, accompanied by any certification, opinion or other document required by Section 2.10. The Trustee shall promptly register any transfer or exchange that meets the requirements of this Section by noting the same in the register maintained by the Trustee for the purpose; provided that
 - (x) no transfer or exchange shall be effective until it is registered in such register and
 - (y) the Trustee shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or purchased pursuant to Article 3, an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer, (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Note so selected for redemption or purchase in whole or in part, except, in the case of a partial redemption or purchase, that portion of any Note not being redeemed or purchased, or (iii) if a redemption or a purchase pursuant to Article 3, an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer is to occur after a Regular Record Date but on or before the corresponding Interest Payment Date, to register the transfer of or exchange any Note on or after the Regular Record Date and before the date of redemption or purchase. Prior to the registration of any transfer, the Company, the Trustee and their agents shall treat the Person in whose name the Note is registered as the owner and Holder thereof for all purposes (whether or not the Note is overdue), and shall not be affected by notice to the contrary.

From time to time the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate additional Notes as necessary in order to permit the registration of a transfer or exchange in accordance with this Section.

No service charge shall be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of any Note, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than a transfer tax or other similar governmental charge payable upon exchange pursuant to subsection (b)(iv)).

- (e) (i) Global Note to Global Note. If a beneficial interest in a Global Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the Trustee shall (x) record a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Note being transferred or exchanged equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (y) record a like increase in the principal amount of the other Global Note. Any beneficial interest in one Global Note that is transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note, or exchanged for an interest in another Global Note, shall, upon transfer or exchange, cease to be an interest in such Global Note and become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, shall thereafter be subject to all transfer and exchange restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such an interest.
 - (ii) Global Note to Certificated Note. If a beneficial interest in a Global Note is transferred or exchanged for a Certificated Note, the Trustee shall (x) record a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (y) deliver one or more new Certificated Notes in authorized denominations having an equal aggregate principal amount to the transferee (in the case of a transfer) or the owner of such beneficial interest (in the case of an exchange), registered in the name of such transferee or owner, as applicable.
 - (iii) Certificated Note to Global Note. If a Certificated Note is transferred or exchanged for a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Trustee shall (x) cancel such Certificated Note, (y) record an increase in the principal amount of such Global Note equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange and (z) in the event that such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled Certificated Note, deliver to the Holder thereof one or more new Certificated Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the untransferred or unexchanged portion of the canceled Certificated Note, registered in the name of the Holder thereof.
 - (iv) Certificated Note to Certificated Note. If a Certificated Note is transferred or exchanged for another Certificated Note, the Trustee shall (x) cancel the Certificated Note being transferred or exchanged, (y) deliver one or more new Certificated Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such transfer or exchange to the transferee (in the case of a transfer) or the Holder of the canceled Certificated Note (in the case of an exchange), registered in the name of such transferee or Holder, as applicable, and (z) if such transfer or exchange involves less than the entire principal amount of the canceled Certificated Note, deliver to the Holder thereof one or more Certificated Notes in authorized denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the untransferred or unexchanged portion of the canceled Certificated Note, registered in the name of the Holder thereof.
- Section 2.10. *Restrictions on Transfer and Exchange*. (a) The transfer or exchange of any Note (or a beneficial interest therein) may only be made in accordance with this Section 2.10 and Section 2.09 and, in the case of a Global Note (or a beneficial interest therein), the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustee shall refuse to register any requested transfer or exchange that does not comply with the preceding sentence.
- (b) Subject to paragraph (c), the transfer or exchange of any Note (or a beneficial interest therein) of the type set forth in column A below for a Note (or a beneficial interest therein) of the type set

forth opposite in column B below may only be made in compliance with the certification requirements (if any) described in the clause of this paragraph set forth opposite in column C below.

A	B	C
U.S. Global Note	U.S. Global Note	(i)
U.S. Global Note	Offshore Global Note	(ii)
U.S. Global Note	Certificated Note	(iii)
Offshore Global Note	U.S. Global Note	(iv)
Offshore Global Note	Offshore Global Note	(i)
Offshore Global Note	Certificated Note	(v)
Certificated Note	U.S. Global Note	(iv)
Certificated Note	Offshore Global Note	(ii)
Certificated Note	Certificated Note	(iii)

- (i) No certification is required.
- (ii) The Person requesting the transfer or exchange must deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee a duly completed Regulation S Certificate; *provided* that if the requested transfer or exchange is made by the Holder of a Certificated Note that does not bear the Restricted Legend, then no certification is required.
- (iii) The Person requesting the transfer or exchange must deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee (x) a duly completed Rule 144A Certificate or (y) a duly completed Regulation S Certificate, and/or an Opinion of Counsel and such other certifications and evidence as the Company may reasonably require in order to determine that the proposed transfer or exchange is being made in compliance with the Securities Act and any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States; *provided* that if the requested transfer or exchange is made by the Holder of a Certificated Note that does not bear the Restricted Legend, then no certification is required. In the event that (A) the requested transfer or exchange takes place after the Restricted Period and a duly completed Regulation S Certificate is delivered to the Trustee or (B) a Certificated Note that does not bear the Restricted Legend is surrendered for transfer or exchange, upon transfer or exchange the Trustee shall deliver a Certificated Note that does not bear the Restricted Legend.
- (iv) The Person requesting the transfer or exchange must deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee a duly completed Rule 144A Certificate.
- (v) If the requested transfer or exchange involves a beneficial interest in a Permanent Offshore Global Note, no certification is required and the Trustee shall deliver a Certificated Note that does not bear the Restricted Legend.
- (c) No certification is required in connection with any transfer or exchange of any Note (or a beneficial interest therein)
 - (i) after such Note is eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or a successor provision) without the need for current public information; *provided* that the Company has provided the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate to that effect, and the Company may require from any Person requesting a transfer or exchange in reliance upon this clause (i) an

opinion of counsel and any other reasonable certifications and evidence in order to support such certificate; or

(ii) sold pursuant to an effective registration statement.

Any Certificated Note delivered in reliance upon this paragraph shall not bear the Restricted Legend.

(d) The Trustee shall retain copies of all certificates, opinions and other documents received in connection with the transfer or exchange of a Note (or a beneficial interest therein), and the Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies thereof at any reasonable time upon written notice to the Trustee.

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION

Section 3.01. Optional Redemption.

(a) Except as described in Section 3.01(b), 3.02, **Error! Reference source not found.**, 3.03, **Error! Reference source not found.** or in clause (h) of Section 4.11 the Notes are not redeemable until February 1, 2016. On and after February 1, 2016, the Company may redeem all or a part of the Notes, from time to time, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes redeemed to the applicable redemption date (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 1 of the years indicated below:

*7	Redemption
<u>Years</u>	price
2016	104.313%
2017	102.156%
2018 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) At any time or from time to time prior to February 1, 2016, the Company may also redeem all or a part of the Notes, at a redemption price equal to the Make-Whole Price, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date. The notice of redemption with respect to the foregoing redemption need not set forth the Make-Whole Price but only the manner of calculation thereof. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the Make-Whole Price with respect to any redemption promptly after the calculation, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for such calculation.

Section 3.02. *Redemption with Proceeds of Equity Offerings.*

(a) Prior to February 1, 2015, the Company may, from time to time, redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes with all or a portion of the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes redeemed to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date); provided that

- (i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes issued on the Issue Date (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding after each such redemption; and
 - (ii) the redemption occurs within 180 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.
- (b) Notice of any redemption upon an Equity Offering may be given prior to the completion of the related Equity Offering, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to completion of the related Equity Offering.
- (c) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest, if any, shall cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

Section 3.03. Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes

- (a) The Notes may be redeemed, at the option of the Company, in whole but not in part, at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior written notice to the Holders of the Notes (which notice shall be irrevocable), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus any Additional Amounts and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed by the Company for redemption (the "**Tax Redemption Date**") if, as a result of:
 - (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws (or any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder) of Canada or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof affecting taxation; or
 - (ii) any change in the existing official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction),

which change, amendment, application or interpretation is announced or becomes effective on or after the Issue Date and the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, is, or on the next Interest Payment Date would be, required for reasons outside its control to pay any Additional Amounts with respect to any payment due or become due under the Notes or this Indenture and such requirement cannot be avoided by the taking of reasonable measures by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as determined in good faith by the relevant Board of Directors; *provided* that no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, would be obligated to pay such Additional Amounts if a payment in respect of the Notes was then due. Any such redemption described in this Section 3.03 shall be consummated upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior written notice.

- (b) Prior to the publication and mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an opinion of an independent tax counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and a copy of any judicial decision or regulatory determination, ruling, notice or letter to an effect that the circumstances referred to in clauses (a)(i) and (a)(ii) in this Section 3.03 exist.
 - (c) Any Notes that are redeemed pursuant to Section 3.03 shall be cancelled.

Section 3.04. Method and Effect of Redemption.

- (a) If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee shall select Notes for redemption on a pro rata basis (or, in the case of Notes in global form, the Trustee shall select Notes for redemption based on DTC's method that most nearly approximates a pro rata selection), unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange requirements.
- (b) The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount at maturity thereof to be redeemed. No Notes in amounts of US\$2,000 or less shall be redeemed in part. Notes and portions of Notes selected shall be in amounts of US\$2,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if less than US\$2,000 or not a multiple of US\$1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.
- (c) If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption, unless the redemption is subject to a condition precedent that is not satisfied or waived. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment. Any redemption or notice of redemption may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent and, in the case of a redemption with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering, be given prior to the completion of the related Equity Offering.
- (d) Except as otherwise set forth in this Indenture, the notice of redemption shall identify the Notes to be redeemed and shall include or state the following:
 - (i) the redemption date;
 - (ii) the redemption price, including the portion thereof representing any accrued interest:
 - (iii) the place or places where Notes are to be surrendered for redemption;
 - (iv) that Notes called for redemption must be so surrendered in order to collect the redemption price;
 - (v) that on the redemption date the redemption price shall become due and payable on Notes called for redemption, and interest on Notes called for redemption shall cease to accrue on and after the redemption date;
 - (vi) that if any Note is redeemed in part, on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Note, new Notes equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion shall be issued; and

- (vii) that if any Note contains a CUSIP or ISIN number, no representation is being made as to the correctness of the CUSIP or ISIN number either as printed on the Notes or as contained in the notice of redemption and that the Holder should rely only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes.
- (e) Once notice of redemption is sent to the Holders, Notes called for redemption become due and payable at the redemption price on the redemption date, and upon surrender of the Notes called for redemption, the Company shall redeem such Notes at the redemption price. Commencing on the redemption date, Notes redeemed shall cease to accrue interest. Upon surrender of any Note redeemed in part, the Holder shall receive a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the surrendered Note.
- (f) At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least three Business Days prior to mailing of notice of the redemption (or such shorter period of time as may be acceptable to the Trustee), a Company Request that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph. Except as otherwise set forth in this Indenture, the notice of redemption must be sent by the Company or at the Company's request, by the Trustee, to Holders whose Notes are to be redeemed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date.

ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

Section 4.01. *Payment of Notes*. (a) The Company agrees to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes and this Indenture. Not later than 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the due date of any principal of or interest on any Notes, or any redemption or purchase price of the Notes, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee (or Paying Agent) money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay such amounts, *provided* that if the Company or any Affiliate of the Company is acting as Paying Agent, it shall, on or before each due date, segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders a sum of money sufficient to pay such amounts until paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as provided in this Indenture. In each case the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of its compliance with this paragraph.

- (b) An installment of principal or interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Trustee (or Paying Agent, other than the Company or any Affiliate of the Company) holds on that date money designated for and sufficient to pay the installment. If the Company or any Affiliate of the Company acts as Paying Agent, an installment of principal or interest shall be considered paid on the due date only if paid to the Holders.
- (c) The Company agrees to pay interest on overdue principal, and, to the extent lawful, overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum specified in the Notes.
- (d) Payments in respect of the Notes represented by the Global Notes are to be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holders of the Global Notes. With respect to Certificated Notes, the Company shall make all payments by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holders thereof or, if no such account is specified, by mailing a check to each Holder's registered address.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency*. The Company shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as such office of the Company. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served to the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be surrendered or presented for any of such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 4.03. *Existence*. The Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and the existence of each of its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with their respective organizational documents, and the material rights, licenses and franchises of the Company and each Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that the Company is not required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the existence of any Restricted Subsidiary, if the maintenance or preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole; and *provided further* that this Section does not prohibit any transaction otherwise permitted by Section 4.11, Section 4.12 or Section 5.01.

Section 4.04. *Payment of Taxes and other Claims*. The Company shall pay or discharge, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay or discharge before the same become delinquent (i) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or its income or profits or property, and (ii) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies that, if unpaid, might by law become a Lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary, other than any such tax, assessment, charge or claim the amount, applicability or validity of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established.

Section 4.05. *Maintenance of Properties and Insurance*. (a) The Company shall cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; *provided* that nothing in this Section prevents the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from discontinuing the use, operation or maintenance of any of such properties or disposing of any of them, if such discontinuance or disposal is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

(b) The Company shall provide or cause to be provided, for itself and its Restricted Subsidiaries, insurance (including appropriate self-insurance) against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by corporations similarly situated and owning like properties, including, but not limited to, products liability insurance and public liability insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts, with such deductibles and by such methods as are customary for corporations similarly situated in the industry in which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are then conducting business.

Section 4.06. Limitation on Debt and Disqualified or Preferred Stock.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to directly or indirectly create, incur, issue, assume, Guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur" with "incurrence" having a correlative meaning) any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company shall not issue any Disqualified Stock and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any preferred stock; provided, however, that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) and issue Disqualified Stock, and Subsidiary Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) and issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.25 to 1.0, determined on a pro forma basis (including a pro forma application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.
- (b) Section 4.06(a) shall not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness or the issuance of any Disqualified Stock or preferred stock described in clauses (v) and (vii) below (collectively, "**Permitted Debt**"):
 - (i) the incurrence by the Company and any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding under this clause (i) (with letters of credit issued pursuant to any Credit Facility being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder) not to exceed the greater of (A)US\$1,500.0 million and (B) the sum of (x) US\$400.0 million plus (y) 30.0% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company, determined as of the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving pro forma effect to such incurrence and the application of the proceeds therefrom;
 - (ii) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;
 - (iii) the incurrence by the Company of Indebtedness represented by the Notes (excluding Additional Notes) and by the Subsidiary Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Subsidiary's Guarantees;
 - (iv) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness represented by Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of design, construction, installation, improvement, deployment, refurbishment or modification of property, plant or equipment or furniture, fixtures and equipment, in each case, used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to extend, renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (iv), not to exceed the greater of (A) US\$25.0 million and (B) 1.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company, determined as of the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving effect to the application of the proceeds therefrom;

- (v) the incurrence or issuance by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) or Disqualified Stock of the Company, or Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred or issued pursuant to Section 4.06(a) or clause (ii), (iii), (x) or (xvi) of Section 4.06(b) or this clause (v);
- (vi) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that (A) if the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, such Indebtedness shall be deemed to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness that was not in compliance with this clause (vi) unless expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Subsidiary Guarantee, in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor; and (B) (1) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (2) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (vi);
- (vii) the issuance by any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any preferred stock; *provided*, *however*, that:
 - (A) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and
 - (B) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary,
 - shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause (vii);
- (viii) the incurrence of obligations of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Interest Rate and Currency Hedges, in each case entered into in the ordinary course of business for the non-speculative purpose of limiting risks that arise in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (ix) the Guarantee by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this covenant; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being Guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes, then the Guarantee shall be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness Guaranteed; *provided further* that no Subsidiary Guarantor may Guarantee the Convertible Notes or any Indebtedness used to finance the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of the Convertible Notes unless the Company can incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness after giving pro forma effect to such Guarantees and any related transactions;

- (x) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness;
- (xi) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within five Business Days;
- (xii) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness consisting of the financing of insurance premiums in customary amounts consistent with the operations and business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (xiii) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit; *provided* that, upon the drawing of such letters of credit, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing;
- (xiv) incurrence of Indebtedness in respect of self-insurance obligations, bid, appeal, reimbursement, performance, surety and similar bonds and completion Guarantees, in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (xv) the incurrence by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Non-Recourse Purchase Money Debt in an amount not to exceed US\$25.0 million outstanding at any one time; and
- (xvi) the incurrence by the Company or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors of Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount that, when taken together with all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on the date of such incurrence (other than Indebtedness permitted by clauses (i) through (xiv) of Section 4.06(b) or Section 4.06(a)) and any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to extend, renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (xvi) does not exceed the greater of (A) 2.0% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company, determined as of the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving pro forma effect to such incurrence and the application of the proceeds therefrom and (B) US\$75.0 million.
- (c) The Company shall not incur, and shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to incur, any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Subsidiary Guarantee, on substantially identical terms; *provided*, *however*, that no Indebtedness shall be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company solely by virtue of being unsecured or by virtue of being secured on a first or junior Lien basis.
- (d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.06, (A) in the event that an item of proposed Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or preferred stock meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (i) through (xvi) of Section 4.06(b), or is entitled to be incurred or issued pursuant to Section 4.06(a), the Company shall be permitted to divide and classify such item on the date of its incurrence or issuance, or later divide and reclassify all or a portion of such

item, in any manner that complies with this covenant and (B) all Indebtedness outstanding on the Issue Date under the Senior Credit Agreement (including any refinancing of such Indebtedness) shall be deemed Incurred on the Issue Date under clause (i) of Section 4.06(b). The accrual of interest, accrual of dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, unrealized losses or charges in respect of Hedging Obligations, and the payment of dividends on Disqualified Stock or preferred stock in the form of additional Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of the same class shall be deemed not to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock for purposes of this covenant; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term Indebtedness, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit Indebtedness; provided that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this covenant shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. The principal amount of any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

Section 4.07. Limitation on Restricted Payments.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:
 - (i) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as such (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary);
 - (ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, any such purchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement made in connection with any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than in exchange for the Company's Equity Interests that are not Disqualified Stock);

(iii) make any payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt, except (A) a payment of interest or principal at the Stated Maturity thereof (B) any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) the purchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Debt acquired in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase or other acquisition; or

(iv) make any Restricted Investment;

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) above being collectively referred to as "Restricted Payments"), unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment,

- (1) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;
- (2) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.06(a); and
- (3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since the Issue Date (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (xii), (b)(xiii), (b)(xiv) and (b)(xv) of Section 4.07(b)), is equal to or less than the sum, without duplication, of:
 - (A) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from the beginning of the most recent fiscal quarter commencing before the Issue Date to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*
 - (B) 100% of (1) (i) the aggregate net cash proceeds and (ii) the Fair Market Value of (x) marketable securities (other than marketable securities of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company), (y) Capital Stock of a Person (other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) engaged primarily in any Related Business and (z) other assets used or useful in any Related Business, in each case received by the Company after the Issue Date as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale after the Issue Date of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale after the Issue Date of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company), (2) with respect to Indebtedness that is incurred on or after the Issue Date, the amount by which such Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is reduced on the Company's consolidated balance sheet upon the conversion or exchange after the Issue Date of any such Indebtedness into or for

Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock), and (C) the aggregate net cash proceeds, if any, received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries upon any conversion or exchange described in clause (1) or (2) above; *plus*

- (C) with respect to Restricted Investments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date, an amount equal to the sum, without duplication, of (1) the net reduction in such Restricted Investments in any Person resulting from (i) repayments of loans or advances, or other transfers of assets, in each case to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) other repurchases, repayments or redemptions of such Restricted Investments, (iii) the sale of any such Restricted Investment to a purchaser other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or (iv) the release of any Guarantee (except to the extent any amounts are paid under such Guarantee) that constituted a Restricted Investment plus (2) with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary designated as such after the Issue Date that is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, the lesser of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Company's Investment in such Subsidiary held by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time of such redesignation and (ii) the aggregate amount of Investments made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in such Subsidiary upon or after designation of such Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and prior to the redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; plus
- (D) 100% of any dividends received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, to the extent such dividends were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period.

(b) The preceding provisions shall not prohibit:

- (i) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (ii) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds from the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than Equity Interests issued or sold to an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment shall be excluded from clause (3)(B) of Section 4.07(a) and clause (vii) of Section 4.07(b);
- (iii) the purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Subordinated Debt (including the payment of any required premium and any fees and expenses incurred in connection with such purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement) with the net cash proceeds from a substantially concurrent incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

- (iv) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary held by any of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' current or former directors or employees in connection with the exercise or vesting of any equity compensation (including, without limitation, stock options, restricted stock and phantom stock) in order to satisfy the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's tax withholding obligation with respect to such exercise or vesting;
- (v) purchases of Capital Stock deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options if such Capital Stock represents a portion of the exercise price thereof and, if applicable, repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the withholding of a portion of the Equity Interests granted or awarded to an employee to pay for the taxes payable by such employee upon such grant or award;
- (vi) payments to fund the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value by the Company of fractional Equity Interests arising out of stock dividends, splits or combinations, business combinations or other transactions permitted by this Indenture;
- (vii) as long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary held by (or upon the death, disability or termination of employment of) any of the Company's (or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries') current or former directors or employees; provided that the aggregate price paid for all such purchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed in any fiscal year the sum of (a) US\$5.0 million (with unused amounts in any fiscal year being permitted to carry over for the next fiscal year) plus (b) the aggregate amount of cash proceeds received in such year by the Company from the sale of the Company's Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) to any such directors or employees that occurs after the Issue Date; provided that the amount of such cash proceeds utilized for any such purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement shall be excluded from clause (3)(C) of Section 4.07(a) and clause (ii) of Section 4.07(b), plus (c) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date;
- (viii) as long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any class or series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.06(a);
- (ix) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary to the holders of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of such Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such dividend or similar distribution is paid to all holders of such Equity Interests on a pro rata basis based on their respective holdings of such Equity Interests;
- (x) purchases of Subordinated Debt at a purchase price not greater than (a) 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Debt and accrued and unpaid interest thereon in the event of a Change of Control or (b) 100% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Debt and accrued and unpaid interest thereon in the event of a change of control offer or asset sale offer required by the terms of such Subordinated Debt, but only if:

- (A) in the case of a Change of Control, the Company has first complied with and fully satisfied its obligations under Section 4.11; or
- (B) in the case of an Asset Sale, the Company has complied with and fully satisfied its obligations under Section 4.12;
- (xi) payments or distributions to dissenting stockholders pursuant to applicable law in connection with a merger, amalgamation, consolidation or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company that complies with Section 5.01;
- (xii) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed US\$50.0 million;
- (xiii) the purchase, redemption, acquisition, cancellation or other retirement for nominal value per right of any rights granted to all the holders of Common Shares pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan adopted for the purpose of protecting shareholders from unfair takeover tactics:
- (xiv) the payment of cash compensation to employees of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in the form of a contribution match under an employee stock purchase plan paid to a trustee or administrator of such plan for the acquisition of Common Shares to be held by such plan for the benefit of such employees; and
- (xv) the declaration and payment of dividends or distributions on the Company's Common Shares after the Issue Date of up to US\$100.0 million in any fiscal year; provided, that immediately after giving pro forma effect to such Restricted Payment (including any Indebtedness incurred to finance such Restricted Payment) pursuant to this clause (xv) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio would not have exceeded 3.0 to 1.0.
- (c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) shall be the Fair Market Value, on the date of such Restricted Payment, of the Restricted Investment proposed to be made or the asset(s) or securities proposed to be paid, transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to such Restricted Payment. The Fair Market Value of any cash Restricted Payment shall be its face amount, and the Fair Market Value of any non-cash Restricted Payment shall be determined in accordance with the definition of that term.

Section 4.08. Limitation on Liens.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur or permit to exist any Lien (the "Initial Lien") other than Permitted Liens, upon any of its property or assets (including Capital Stock and Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company and including any income or profits from such property or assets), whether owned on the Issue Date or thereafter acquired, which Lien secures any Subordinated Debt or other Indebtedness, unless:
 - (i) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Notes or Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, are secured by a Lien on such property or assets on a senior basis to the Subordinated Debt so secured with the same priority as

the Notes or such Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, has to such Subordinated Debt until such time as such Subordinated Debt is no longer so secured by a Lien; and

- (ii) in the case of Liens securing other Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Notes or Subsidiary Guarantees, as applicable, are secured by a Lien on such property or assets on an equal and ratable basis with the other Indebtedness so secured until such time as such other Indebtedness is no longer so secured by a Lien.
- (b) Any Lien securing the Notes or Subsidiary Guarantees created pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the unconditional release and discharge of the Initial Lien.

Section 4.09. Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:
 - (i) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (ii) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or
 - (iii) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.
- (b) The restrictions set forth in clause (a) of Section 4.09 shall not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under, by reason of or with respect to:
 - (i) the Senior Credit Agreement, any Existing Indebtedness, Capital Stock or any other agreements or instruments, in each case in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, extensions, supplements, increases, refundings, replacements or refinancings thereof; *provided* that the encumbrances and restrictions in any such amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, extensions, supplements, increases, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the reasonable good faith judgment of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, no more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the applicable agreements or instruments as in effect on the Issue Date;
 - (ii) this Indenture, the Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees;
 - (iii) applicable law, rule, regulation, order, approval, permit or similar restriction;
 - (iv) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any

Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, extensions, supplements, increases, refundings, replacements or refinancings thereof; *provided*, that the encumbrances and restrictions in any such amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, extensions, supplements, increases, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the reasonable good faith judgment of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, no more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those in effect on the date of the acquisition; *provided*, *further*, that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

- (v) customary non-assignment provisions in contracts, leases and licenses (including, without limitation, licenses of intellectual property) entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (vi) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Equity Interests in, or all or substantially all of the properties or assets of, a Restricted Subsidiary, that restricts distributions by the applicable Restricted Subsidiary pending the sale or other disposition;
- (vii) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are, in the reasonable good faith judgment of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (viii) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.08 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;
- (ix) the issuance of preferred stock by a Restricted Subsidiary or the payment of dividends thereon in accordance with the terms thereof; *provided* that issuance of such preferred stock is permitted pursuant to Section 4.06 and the terms of such preferred stock do not expressly restrict the ability of a Restricted Subsidiary to pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock (other than requirements to pay dividends or liquidation preferences on such preferred stock prior to paying any dividends or making any other distributions on such other Capital Stock);
- (x) other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred pursuant to an agreement entered into after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.06; *provided* that the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in such Indebtedness are not materially less favorable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in the reasonable good faith judgment of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, than the provisions contained in the Senior Credit Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;
- (xi) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest:
 - (xii) Hedging Obligations permitted from time to time under this Indenture;

- (xiii) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (xiv) with respect only to encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clause (iii) of Section 4.09(a):
 - (A) customary nonassignment provisions (including provisions forbidding subletting) in leases governing leasehold interests or Farm-In Agreements or Farm-Out Agreements relating to leasehold interests in oil and gas properties to the extent such provisions restrict the transfer of the lease, the property leased thereunder or the other interests therein:
 - (B) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in, or transfer of Capital Stock of, joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements entered into (i) in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitations are applicable only to the assets, property or Capital Stock that are the subject of such agreements;
 - (C) Capital Lease Obligations, security agreements, mortgages, purchase money agreements or similar instruments to the extent such encumbrance or restriction restricts the transfer of the property (including Capital Stock) subject to such Capital Lease Obligations, security agreements, mortgages, purchase money agreements or similar instruments; and
 - (D) provisions restricting dispositions of real property interests in reciprocal easement agreements;
- (xv) encumbrances or restrictions with respect to an Unrestricted Subsidiary entered into before it became a Restricted Subsidiary (except to the extent such encumbrances or restrictions were created in connection with or in anticipation of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries becoming a Restricted Subsidiary).

Section 4.10. Guarantees by Restricted Subsidiaries.

(a) If, after the Issue Date,

- (i) any U.S. or Canadian Restricted Subsidiary that is not already a Subsidiary Guarantor incurs any Indebtedness in excess of a De Minimis Amount, or issues any preferred stock or
- (ii) any U.S. or Canadian Restricted Subsidiary that is not already a Subsidiary Guarantor incurs any Indebtedness whatsoever in respect of obligations under the Senior Credit Agreement,

then such Subsidiary (referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 4.10(a)) shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor by executing and delivering a supplemental indenture, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, to the Trustee within 30 days of the date on which it incurred such

Indebtedness or issued such preferred stock (in each case, referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 4.10(a)).

- (b) The Subsidiary Guarantee of a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released upon request of the Subsidiary Guarantor at such time as such Subsidiary Guarantor is not liable for any Indebtedness and has no preferred stock outstanding, as long as at the time of such release, (i) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (ii) the Subsidiary Guarantor is not an obligor party to any undrawn Credit Facility or any Credit Facility under which letters of credit are outstanding or any instrument governing the terms of undrawn Indebtedness or any Guarantee thereof and (iii) the Subsidiary Guarantor has not been liable under any Indebtedness whatsoever during the immediately preceding 181 consecutive days.
- (c) For so long as the Convertible Notes (or any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness with respect thereto) are outstanding and the Company cannot incur US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.06(a), each Subsidiary Guarantor shall not, and the Company shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly dividend, distribute, sell, lease or transfer any of its assets to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (including through a merger, consolidation or amalgamation with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor), other than (i) assets having a Fair Market Value not to exceed US\$100.0 million in the aggregate since the Issue Date and (ii) cash generated from the operations of such Subsidiary Guarantor or from asset sales of such Subsidiary Guarantor.

Section 4.11. Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control.

- (a) If a Change in Control occurs, unless the Company has previously or concurrently exercised its right to redeem all of the Notes pursuant to Sections 3.01, 3.02 or Error! Reference source not found., each Holder of Notes shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to US\$2,000 or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to an offer (a "Change of Control Offer") on the terms set forth in this Section 4.11. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company shall offer a payment in cash (the "Change of Control Payment") equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Payment Date"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company shall mail a notice to each Holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control, offering to repurchase the Notes on the Change of Control Payment Date and stating:
 - (i) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.11 and that all Notes tendered shall be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the purchase price and the Change of Control Payment Date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed;
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered shall continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

- (v) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of US\$2,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000 only;
- (vi) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer shall be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "**Option of Holder to Elect Purchase**" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (vii) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
- (viii) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part shall be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer), which unpurchased portion must be equal to US\$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000.
- (b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:
- (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.
- (c) The Paying Agent shall promptly mail or wire transfer to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such Notes (or, if all the Notes are then in global form, make such payment through the facilities of DTC), and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; *provided* that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of US\$2,000 or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000. Any Note so accepted for payment shall cease to accrue interest on and after the Change of Control Payment Date unless the Company defaults in making the Change of Control Payment.
- (d) The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.
- (e) Section 4.11 shall be applicable regardless of whether any other provisions of this Indenture are applicable due to the circumstances described in Section 4.17.

- (f) Notwithstanding anything to contrary in this Section 4.11, the Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the price, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of this Section 4.11 to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer.
- (g) A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, and conditioned upon the occurrence of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making the Change of Control Offer. Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to a Change of Control Offer shall have the status of Notes issued but not outstanding or shall be retired and cancelled, at the Company's option. Notes purchased by a third party pursuant to clause (f) of Section 4.11 shall have the status of Notes issued and outstanding.
- (h) In the event that Holders of at least 90% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes accept a Change of Control Offer and the Company (or any third party making such Change of Control Offer, in lieu of the Company, pursuant to clause (f) of Section 4.11) purchases all of the Notes held by such Holders, the Company shall have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior notice, given not more than 30 days following a Change of Control Payment Date, to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes that remain outstanding at a redemption price equal to the Change of Control Payment plus, to the extent not included in the Change of Control Payment, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes that remain outstanding, to the date of redemption (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date).
- (i) On the purchase date the purchase price shall become due and payable on each Note accepted for purchase, and interest on Notes purchased shall cease to accrue on and after the purchase date. The Trustee shall promptly return to Holders any Notes not accepted for purchase and send to Holders new Notes equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of any Notes accepted for purchase in part.
- (j) The Company shall comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act (to the extent applicable) and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any U.S., Canadian or other securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.11 by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.12. Limitation on Asset Sales.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless:
 - (i) The Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value (measured as of the date of the definitive agreement with respect to such Asset Sale) of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and
 - (ii) at least 75% of the aggregate consideration received in respect of such Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents or

Additional Assets. For purposes of this provision, each of the following shall be deemed to be cash:

- (A) any liabilities, as shown on the Company's most recent consolidated balance sheet, of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities, Subordinated Debt and any obligations in respect of preferred stock) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets or Equity Interests pursuant to a customary novation agreement (or other legal documentation with the same effect) that includes a full release of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from any and all liability therefor; and
- (B) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash within 180 days after the date of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash received in that conversion.
- (b) Notwithstanding clause (a) of Section 4.12, the 75% limitation referred to above shall be deemed satisfied with respect to any Asset Sale in which the cash or Cash Equivalents portion of the consideration received therefrom, determined in accordance with the foregoing provision on an after-tax basis, is equal to or greater than what the after-tax proceeds would have been had such Asset Sale complied with the aforementioned 75% limitation.
- (c) Within 365 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or, if the Company has entered into a binding commitment or commitments with respect to any of the actions described in clauses (ii) or (iii) below, within the later of (x) 365 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or (y) 120 days after the entering into of such commitment or commitments, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:
 - (i) to permanently repay Senior Debt;
 - (ii) to invest in Additional Assets; or
 - (iii) to make capital expenditures in respect of a Related Business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

However, pending application or investment of such Net Proceeds as provided in clauses (i) through (iii), such Net Proceeds may be applied to temporarily reduce revolving credit Indebtedness or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture. An amount equal to any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in clauses (i) through (iii) above shall constitute "Excess Proceeds."

(d) Within ten Business Days after the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds US\$50.0 million, the Company shall make an offer (an "Asset Sale Offer") to all Holders of Notes and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets, to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase, and shall be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the

Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Company shall use the Excess Proceeds to purchase the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness on a pro rata basis. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

- (e) Notwithstanding clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 4.12, the sale, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, shall be governed by Section 4.11 and/or Section 5.01 and not by the provisions of Section 4.12.
- (f) The Company shall comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any U.S., Canadian or other securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any U.S., Canadian or other securities laws or regulations conflict with the Asset Sales provisions of this Indenture, or compliance with the Asset Sales provisions of this Indenture would constitute a violation of any such laws or regulations, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Asset Sales provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.
- (g) In the event that, pursuant to this Section 4.12, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it shall follow the procedures specified below:
 - (i) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer shall remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Offer Period"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "Purchase Date"), the Company shall apply all Excess Proceeds (the "Offer Amount") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased shall be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.
 - (ii) If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.
 - (iii) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company shall send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders. The notice shall contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

The notice, which shall govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, shall state:

(A) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.12 and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer shall remain open;

- (B) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (C) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (D) that, unless the Company defaults in paying the purchase price of the Notes tendered by each Holder and accepted by each Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (E) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of US\$2,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000 only;
- (F) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer shall be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by bookentry transfer, to the Company, a depositary, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Purchase Date;
- (G) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (H) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company shall select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of US\$2,000, or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000, shall be purchased); and
- (I) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part shall be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer), which unpurchased portion must be equal to US\$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000.
- (iv) On or before the Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.12.

The Company, the depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company shall promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, shall authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Section 4.13. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates.

- (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or Guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an "Affiliate Transaction"), unless:
 - (i) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company;
 - (ii) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving consideration in excess of US\$20.0 million, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions complies with Section 4.13; and
 - (iii) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of US\$25.0 million, such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (b) The following items shall not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, shall not be subject to the provisions of the prior paragraph:
 - (i) any employment, consulting or similar agreement or arrangement, stock option or stock ownership plan, employee benefit plan, officer or director indemnification agreement, restricted stock agreement, severance agreement or other compensation plan or arrangement entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and payments, awards, grants or issuances of securities pursuant thereto;
 - (ii) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance of Guarantees for the benefit of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
 - (iii) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

- (iv) reasonable fees and expenses and compensation paid to, and indemnity or insurance provided on behalf of, officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (v) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to, or receipt of a capital contribution from, Affiliates of the Company;
 - (vi) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07;
- (vii) loans or advances to employees in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practice;
- (viii) advances to or reimbursements of expenses incurred by employees for moving, entertainment and travel expenses and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business;
- (ix) the performance of obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries under the terms of any written agreement to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries was a party on the Issue Date (including, without limitation, the Management Services Agreement), as these agreements may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time; *provided*, *however*, that any future amendment, modification or supplement entered into after the Issue Date shall be permitted to the extent that its terms do not materially and adversely affect the rights of any Holders of the Notes (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company) as compared to the terms of the agreements in effect on the Issue Date;
- (x) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries for the benefit of lenders of Unrestricted Subsidiaries;
- (xi) transactions between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and any Person, a director of which is also a director of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company and such director is the sole cause for such Person to be deemed an Affiliate of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such director abstains from voting as director of the Company or such direct or indirect parent company of the Company, as the case may be, on any matter involving such other Person; and
- (xii) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture, *provided* that in the reasonable determination of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management of the Company, such transactions are on terms not materially less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that could reasonably be expected to be obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company.

Section 4.14. Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

(a) The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted

64

Subsidiary shall be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation. That designation shall only be permitted if the applicable Restricted Subsidiary meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary and if such Investment would be permitted at that time, either pursuant to (i) Section 4.07 or (ii) the definition of Permitted Investment.

- (b) Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the requirements of the definition of "Unrestricted Subsidiary" set forth in Section 1.01, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.06, the Company shall be in Default of such covenant.
- (c) The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation shall be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation shall only be permitted if (i) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.06, calculated on a pro forma basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the four-quarter reference period; and (ii) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.15. Financial Reports.

- (a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee:
- (i) on or prior to the later of (A) 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company or (B) the date on which the Company is required to file (after giving effect to any available extension) such information pursuant to Applicable Securities Legislation, all annual financial information that the Company would be required to file as a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation including annual MD&A and audited annual financial statements;
- (ii) on or prior to the later of (A) 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Company or (B) the date on which the Company is required to file (after giving effect to any available extension) such information pursuant to Applicable Securities Legislation, all quarterly financial information that the Company would be required to file as a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation, including a quarterly MD&A and unaudited quarterly financial statements; and
- (iii) on or prior to the later of the tenth Business Day following the events giving rise to the requirements for the Company to file a material change report pursuant to Applicable Securities Legislation, such material change report.
- (b) The Company shall (1) provide S&P and Moody's with information on a periodic basis as S&P or Moody's, as the case may be, shall reasonably require and (2) (A) maintain a public website on which the reports required by this covenant are posted or (B) file such reports electronically (i) with the SEC through its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR") (or any successor

system) or (ii) with the Canadian Securities Administrators through its System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval ("SEDAR") (or any successor system) pursuant to Applicable Securities Legislation. In addition, the Company has agreed that, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, it shall furnish to holders of Notes and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information described above. The filing of any information on EDGAR or SEDAR shall constitute delivery of such information to the Trustee for purposes of Section 4.15(a).

- (c) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries (and such Unrestricted Subsidiary, either individually or taken together with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries as a group, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), then the quarterly and annual financial information required Section 4.15(a)(a)(i) and (a)(ii) shall include a reasonably detailed presentation, in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.
- (d) In addition, the Company shall, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, furnish to Holders of the Notes and to prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act, for so long as delivery of such information is required in order to permit resales of the Notes pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act.
- Section 4.16. *Reports to Trustee*. (a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year a certificate from the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company stating that the officer has conducted or supervised a review of the activities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and their performance under this Indenture and that, based upon such review, the Company has fulfilled its obligations hereunder or, if there has been a Default, specifying the Default and its nature and status.
- (b) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within 30 days after the Company becomes aware or should reasonably become aware of the occurrence of a Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of the Default, and the action which the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.
- (c) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company a written statement by the Company's independent public accountants stating (i) that their audit examination has included a review of the terms of this Indenture and the Notes as they relate to accounting matters, and (ii) whether, in connection with their audit examination, any Default has come to their attention and, if a Default has come to their attention, specifying the nature and period of the existence thereof.
- (d) The Company shall notify the Trustee when any Notes are listed on any national securities exchange and of any delisting.
- (e) If a Default or an Event of Default has occurred, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee within five Business Days of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, becoming aware of such Default or Event of Default, a written statement (which need not be an Officers' Certificate) setting forth the details of such Default or Event of Default and the actions that the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, proposes to take with respect thereto.

66

Section 4.17. Suspension of Certain Covenants.

- (a) From and after the occurrence of an Investment Grade Rating Event, we and our Restricted Subsidiaries shall no longer be subject to clause (iv) of Section 5.01(a) and Sections 4.06, 4.07, 4.09, 4.12 and 4.13 of this Indenture (collectively, the "Suspended Covenants").
- (b) If at any date (each such date, a "Reversion Date") the credit rating of the Notes is downgraded from an Investment Grade Rating by either Rating Agency, then the Suspended Covenants shall thereafter be reinstated and again be applicable pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, unless and until the Notes subsequently attain an Investment Grade Rating. Neither the failure of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to comply with a Suspended Covenant after the Notes attain an Investment Grade Rating and before any reinstatement of the Suspended Covenants nor compliance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with any contractual obligation entered into in compliance with this Indenture during that period shall constitute a Default, Event of Default or breach of any kind under this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees.
- (c) The period of time between the Suspension Date and the Reversion Date is referred to herein as the "Suspension Period." Calculations made after the Reversion Date of the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 shall be made as though Section 4.07 had been in effect at all times since the Issue Date, including during the Suspension Period. Any Indebtedness incurred between the Suspension Date and the Reversion Date would be deemed to be Permitted Debt subsequent to the Reversion Date.
- (d) During any Suspension Period, the Company may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

Section 4.18. Payment of Additional Amounts.

- (a) All payments by the Company in respect of the Notes or by the Subsidiary Guarantors in respect of the Subsidiary Guarantees or by any successor thereof shall be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of the Company's, a Subsidiary Guarantor's or any successor's jurisdiction of incorporation or the jurisdiction in which central management or control of the Company, such Subsidiary Guarantor or such successor, as applicable, is exercised, or any governmental authority therein, unless the Company, such Subsidiary Guarantor or such successor is compelled by law to deduct or withhold such taxes, duties, assessments, or governmental charges. In such event, the relevant payor shall make such deduction or withholding, make payment of the amount so withheld to the appropriate governmental authority and pay such additional amounts ("Additional Amounts") as may be necessary to ensure that the net amounts receivable by Holders of Notes after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts which would have been receivable in respect of the Notes in the absence of such withholding or deduction. The Company shall furnish, as soon as reasonably practicable, to the Trustee for the benefit of Holders, certified copies of tax receipts or other evidence of payment. No such Additional Amounts shall be payable:
 - (i) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder or beneficial owner who is liable for such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such note by reason of the existence of any present or former connection between such Holder (or between a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, member or shareholder of such Holder, if such Holder is an estate, a trust, a

67

partnership, or a corporation) or beneficial owner and Canada, other than the mere holding of the note or enforcement of rights and the receipt of payments with respect to the note;

- (ii) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder or beneficial owner who is liable for such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges by reason of such Holder's or beneficial owner's failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with Canada, or a successor jurisdiction or applicable political subdivision or authority thereof or therein having power to tax, of such Holder or beneficial owner, if (a) compliance is required by such jurisdiction, or any political subdivision or authority thereof or therein having power to tax, as a precondition to, exemption from, or reduction in the rate of, the tax, assessment or other governmental charge and (b) the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has given the Holders at least 30 days' notice that Holders shall be required to provide such certification, identification or other requirement;
- (iii) in respect of any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer, capital gains, excise or personal property or similar tax, assessment or governmental charge;
- (iv) in respect of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge which is payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments of principal of or interest on the note or by direct payment by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of claims made against the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor; or
 - (v) in respect of any combination of (i) through (iv) above.

In addition, no Additional Amounts shall be paid with respect to any payment on a Note to a Holder who is a fiduciary, a partnership, a limited liability company or other than the sole beneficial owner of that payment to the extent that payment would not have been entitled to the Additional Amounts had a beneficiary, settlor, member or beneficial owner been the Holder.

- (b) At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Notes is due and payable (unless such obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises shortly before or after the 30th day prior to such date, in which case it shall be promptly thereafter), if the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantor or a successor thereof shall be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee and Paying Agent for the affected Notes an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts shall be payable and the amounts so payable and shall set forth such other information necessary to enable the Trustee or paying agent, as the case may be, to pay such Additional Amounts to holders of such Notes on the payment date.
- (c) Any reference in this Indenture or the Notes to principal, interest or any other amount payable in respect of the Notes by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantees by any Subsidiary Guarantor shall be deemed also to refer to any Additional Amount, unless the context requires otherwise, that may be payable with respect to that amount under the obligations referred to in this Section 4.18.
- (d) The obligations under this Section 4.18 shall survive any termination, Legal Defeasance or discharge of this Indenture.

ARTICLE 5

MERGER, AMALGAMATION, CONSOLIDATION OR SALE OF SUBSTANTIALLY ALL ASSETS

Section 5.01. Merger, Amalgamation, Consolidation or Sale of Substantially All Assets by the Company.

- (a) The Company shall not (1) consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into another Person (regardless of whether the Company is the surviving corporation), convert into another form of entity or continue in another jurisdiction; or (2), directly or indirectly, sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:
 - (i) either: (A) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (B) the Person formed by, surviving or resulting from any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger or resulting from such conversion (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of Canada, the United States, any province or territory of Canada or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;
 - (ii) the Person formed by, surviving or resulting from any such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture pursuant to agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

provided that, unless such Person is a corporation, a corporate co-issuer of the Notes shall be added to this Indenture by a supplement reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

- (iii) immediately after such transaction or transactions, no Default or Event of Default exists; and
- (iv) the Company or the Person formed by, surviving or resulting from any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made, would (on the date of such transaction after giving pro forma effect thereto and to any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period) either (A) be permitted to incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in clause **Error! Reference source not found.** of Section 4.06(a) or (B) have a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio that is not less than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately before such transaction.
- (b) For purposes of this covenant, the sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, which properties or assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company.

- (c) The surviving entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties or assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, this covenant.
- (d) Notwithstanding the restrictions described in clause (iv) of Section 5.01(a), any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate or amalgamate with, merge into or dispose of all or part of its properties or assets to the Company, the Company may merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction, and any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into or dispose of all or part of its properties or assets to another Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 5.02. Merger, Amalgamation, Consolidation or Sale of Substantially All Assets by a Subsidiary Guarantor.

- (a) A Subsidiary Guarantor may not sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, amalgamate, consolidate or merge with or into (regardless of whether such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person), another Person, other than the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor, unless:
 - (i) immediately after giving effect to that transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default exists; and
 - (ii) either:
 - (A) (1) such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person or (B) the Person acquiring the properties or assets in any such sale or other disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture (including its Subsidiary Guarantee) pursuant to a supplemental indenture satisfactory to the Trustee; or
 - (C) such transaction does not violate Section 4.12.

ARTICLE 6 DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. Events of Default.

- (a) Each of the following shall constitute an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:
 - (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;
- (ii) default in the payment when due of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (iii) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Section 5.01 or to consummate a purchase of Notes when required pursuant to Sections 4.11 and 4.12;

- (iv) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for 30 days after written notice from the Trustee, the Canadian Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes to comply with Section 4.06 or Section 4.07 or to comply with the provisions in Section 4.11 and 4.12 to the extent not described in clause (iii) above:
- (v) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for 60 days (or 120 days in the case of a failure to comply with the obligations under Section 4.15) after written notice from the Trustee, the Canadian Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes to comply with any of the other agreements in this Indenture or the Notes:
- (vi) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, which default:
 - (A) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("Payment Default"); or
 - (B) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity;

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates to US\$50.0 million or more;

- (vii) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of US\$50.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days;
- (viii) except as permitted by this Indenture, any Subsidiary Guarantee is held in a judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Subsidiary Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Subsidiary Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee;
- (ix) the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case;

- (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case:
 - (C) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (D) admits in writing of its inability to pay its debts as they become due; and
- (x) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, in an involuntary case; or
 - (B) appoints a custodian of the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or
 - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days (an event of default specified in clause (ix) or (x) a "bankruptcy default"); or

- (xi) any Subsidiary Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect, other than in accordance the terms of this Indenture, or a Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (vi) above shall have occurred and be continuing, such Event of Default and any consequential acceleration (to the extent not in violation of any applicable law or in conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction) shall be automatically rescinded if (a) (i) the Indebtedness that is the subject of such Event of Default has been repaid or (ii) if the default relating to such Indebtedness is waived by the holders of such Indebtedness or cured and if such Indebtedness has been accelerated, then the holders thereof have rescinded their declaration of acceleration in respect of such Indebtedness, in each case within 20 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto, and (b) any other existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the Notes, have been cured or waived.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration*. (a) If an Event of Default, other than a bankruptcy default, occurs and is continuing under this Indenture, the Trustee, the Canadian Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in

aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company (and to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee if the notice is given by the Holders), may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of and accrued interest on the Notes to be immediately due and payable. Upon a declaration of acceleration, such principal and interest shall become immediately due and payable. If a bankruptcy default occurs, the principal of and accrued interest on the Notes then outstanding shall become immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

- (b) The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee may rescind and annul a declaration of acceleration and its consequences if
 - (i) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes that have become due solely by the declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived, and
 - (ii) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Section 6.03. *Other Remedies*. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may pursue, in its own name or as trustee of an express trust, any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture. The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding.

Section 6.04. Waiver of Past Defaults. Except as otherwise provided in Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may, by notice to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, waive an existing Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, the Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05. Control by Majority. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee. However, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that may involve the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee in personal liability, or that the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders of Notes not joining in the giving of such direction, and may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any such direction received from Holders of Notes.

Section 6.06. *Limitation on Suits*. A Holder may not institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture or the Notes, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy under this Indenture or the Notes, unless:

(i) such Holder has previously given the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee notice of a continuing Event of Default;

- (ii) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have made a written request to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (iii) such Holders have offered the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (iv) neither the Trustee nor the Canadian Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (v) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Section 6.07. *Rights of Holders to Receive Payment*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the right of a Holder of a Note to receive payment of principal of or interest on its Note on or after the Stated Maturities thereof, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, may not be impaired or affected without the consent of that Holder.

Section 6.08. *Collection Suit by Trustee*. If an Event of Default in payment of principal or interest specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust for the whole amount of principal and accrued interest remaining unpaid, together with interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, overdue installments of interest, in each case at the rate specified in the Notes, and such further amount as is sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, its agents and counsel and any other amounts due the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee hereunder.

Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may file proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee (including any claim for the compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee hereunder) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relating to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or their respective creditors or property, and is entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money, securities or other property payable or deliverable upon conversion or exchange of the Notes or upon any such claims. Any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee and, if the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee consents to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, its agent and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee hereunder. Nothing in this Indenture shall be deemed to empower the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee to authorize or consent to, or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder, any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10. *Priorities*. If the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee for all amounts due hereunder;

Second: to Holders for amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and interest on the Notes, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal and interest; and

Third: to the Company or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, upon written notice to the Company, may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section.

Section 6.11. *Restoration of Rights and Remedies*. If the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or any Holder has instituted a proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and the proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or to the Holder, then, subject to any determination in the proceeding, the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Company, any Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.12. *Undertaking for Costs*. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee or Canadian Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit (other than the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee) to file an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys fees, against any party litigant (other than the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee) in the suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by a Holder to enforce payment of principal of or interest on any Note on the respective due dates, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

Section 6.13. *Rights and Remedies Cumulative*. No right or remedy conferred or reserved to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or to the Holders under this Indenture is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and all such rights and remedies are, to the extent permitted by law, cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or exercise of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or exercise of any other right or remedy.

Section 6.14. *Delay or Omission Not Waiver*. No delay or omission of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 6.15. Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor covenants, to the extent that it may lawfully do so, that it shall not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor from paying all or any portion of the principal of, or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever

enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby expressly waives, to the extent that it may lawfully do so, all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it shall not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

ARTICLE 7 THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *General.* (a) The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee are as provided by the Trust Indenture Act and as set forth herein. Whether or not expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee is subject to this Article 7.

- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee and Canadian Trustee shall exercise those rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs, and, in the case of the Canadian Trustee, shall duly observe and comply with the provisions of any legislation and regulation which relate to the functions or role of the Canadian Trustee as fiduciary hereunder.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed (i) to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct or (ii) to relieve the Canadian Trustee from liability for its own grossly negligent action or its own willful misconduct.

Section 7.02. *Certain Rights of Trustee*. Subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 315(a) through (d):

- (i) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee and Canadian Trustee may rely, and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting, upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. Neither the Trustee nor the Canadian Trustee need investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but, in the case of any document which is specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee pursuant to any provision hereof, the Trustee and Canadian Trustee shall examine the document to determine whether it conforms to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein). The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, in its discretion, may make further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it sees fit.
- (ii) Before the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel conforming to Section 11.05 and neither the Trustee nor Canadian Trustee shall be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the certificate or opinion.

- (iii) The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.
- (iv) The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (v) Neither the Trustee nor Canadian Trustee shall be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers or for any action it takes or omits to take in accordance with the direction of the Holders in accordance with Section 6.05 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee, under this Indenture.
- (vi) The Trustee and Canadian Trustee may consult with counsel, and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (vii) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of its rights or powers, unless it receives indemnity and funding satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- Section 7.03. *Individual Rights of Trustee*. The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee is subject to Trust Indenture Act Sections 310(b) and 311. For purposes of Trust Indenture Act Section 311(b)(4) and (6):
- (a) "**cash transaction**" means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; and
- (b) "self-liquidating paper" means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.
- Section 7.04. *Trustee's Disclaimer*. Each of the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee (i) makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, (ii) is not accountable for the

Company's use or application of the proceeds from the Notes and (iii) is not responsible for any statement in the Notes other than its certificate of authentication.

Section 7.05. *Notice of Default.* If any Default occurs and is continuing and is known to either the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee (or solely the Trustee on behalf of the Canadian Trustee) shall send notice of the Default to each Holder within 90 days after it occurs or within 30 days after the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee become aware of such Default, whichever date is earlier, unless the Default has been cured; *provided* that if the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee becomes aware of a continuing Default after 90 days after it occurs, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee shall send such notice within 5 Business Days of such date; *provided*, *further*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors of the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the best interest of the Holders and the written notice of such withholding is given to the Company and Subsidiary Guarantors. Notice to Holders under this Section shall be given in the manner and to the extent provided in Trust Indenture Act Section 313(c).

Section 7.06. *Reports by Trustee to Holders*. Within 60 days after each May 15, beginning with May 15, 2012, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder, as provided in Trust Indenture Act Section 313(c), a brief report dated as of such May 15, if required by Trust Indenture Act Section 313(a), and file such reports with each stock exchange upon which its Notes are listed and with the SEC as required by Trust Indenture Act Section 313(d).

Section 7.07. *Compensation and Indemnity*. (a) The Company shall pay each of the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee compensation as agreed upon in writing for its services. The compensation of each of the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee is not limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse each of the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by such trustee, including the reasonable compensation and expenses of such trustee's agents and counsel.

- (b) The Company agrees to indemnify the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee for, and to hold them and their directors, officers, agents, representatives, successors, assigns and employees harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, or gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Canadian Trustee, respectively, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including reasonable attorneys' fees and other reasonable costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties hereunder.
- (c) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee, to pay or reimburse the Trustee and Canadian Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances and to indemnify and hold harmless the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee. As security for the performance of such obligations of the Company, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Notes upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Notes.
 - (d) The provisions of this Section 7.07 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

Section 7.08. *Replacement of Trustee or Canadian Trustee.* (a) (i) The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may resign at any time by written notice to the Company.

- (ii) The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee by written notice to the Trustee.
- (iii) If the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee is no longer eligible under Section 7.10 or in the circumstances described in Trust Indenture Act Section 310(b), any Holder that satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(b) may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable.
- (iv) The Company may remove the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee if: (A) the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, is no longer eligible under Section 7.10; (B) the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent; (C) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, or its property; or (D) the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, becomes incapable of acting or (E) with respect to the Canadian Trustee, if such trustee is no longer required by law.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section.

- (b) If the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee has been removed by the Holders, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may appoint a successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, with the consent of the Company. Otherwise, if the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee resigns or is removed, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee or Canadian Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable. If the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee does not deliver its written acceptance within 30 days after the retiring Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, the Company or the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable.
- (c) Upon delivery by the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee of a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, and to the Company, (i) the retiring Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, to the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07, (ii) the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, shall become effective, and (iii) the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, under this Indenture. Upon request of any successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for fully and vesting in and confirming to the successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts. The Company shall give notice of any resignation and any removal of the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable, and each appointment of a successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, to all Holders, and include in the notice the name of the successor Trustee and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.
- (d) Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Canadian Trustee, pursuant to this Section, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

(e) The Trustee and the Canadian Trustee agree to give the notices provided for in, and otherwise comply with, Trust Indenture Act Section 310(b).

Section 7.09. *Successor Trustee by Merger*. If the Trustee or Canadian Trustee consolidates with, amalgamates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or national banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or national banking association without any further act shall be the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, with the same effect as if the successor Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, had been named as the Trustee or Canadian Trustee, as applicable, in this Indenture.

Section 7.10. *Eligibility*. This Indenture must always have a Trustee that satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(a) and has a combined capital and surplus of at least US\$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Canadian Trustee represents and warrants to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors that it is a trust company organized under the laws of Canada or a province thereof and is authorized under such laws and the laws of each province of Canada to carry on trust business therein. If at any time the Canadian Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with this Section 7.10, any trustee which is a successor to or is appointed as a replacement of the Canadian Trustee shall meet the qualifications set out in this Section 7.10. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, requirements of the Trust Indenture Act specified herein shall be applicable to the Canadian Trustee only to the extent applicable by law.

Section 7.11. *Money Held in Trust*. The Trustee or Canadian Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as it may agree with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee or Canadian Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and except for money held in trust under Article 8.

Section 7.12. *Holder List*. A Holder may, upon payment to either the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee of a reasonable fee and subject to compliance with any applicable requirement of the Trust Indenture Act, require the Trustee (acting on behalf of the Canadian Trustee, when applicable) to furnish within 15 days after delivering the affidavit or statutory declaration referred to below, a list setting out (i) the name and address of every registered Holder, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Notes owned by each registered Holder and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes, each shown on the records of such Trustee on the day that the affidavit of statutory declaration is delivered to such Trustee. The affidavit or statutory declaration, as the case may be, shall contain (1) the name, address and occupation of the requesting Holder, (2) where the requesting Holder is a corporation, its name and address for service and (3) a statement that the list shall not be used except in connection with an effort to influence the voting of the Holders, an offer to acquire Notes or any other matter relating to the Notes or the affairs of the Company. Where the requesting Holder is a corporation, the affidavit or statutory declaration shall be made by a director or officer of the Holder.

ARTICLE 8 DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE

Section 8.01. Discharge of Company's Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall be discharged and shall cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued thereunder (except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes and as otherwise specified in this Indenture), when:

(i) either:

- (A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or shall become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Securities, in amounts as shall be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;
- (ii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit or the grant of Liens securing such borrowing);
- (iii) such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is bound;
- (iv) the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture;
- (v) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be; and
- (vi) the Company has delivered to the Trustee (A) an Officers' Certificate, stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (i) through (v) in Section 8.01(a) have been satisfied and (B) an opinion of counsel, stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (iii) and (v) in Section 8.01(a) have been satisfied.
- (b) After satisfying the conditions in clause (a)(i)(A) of this Section 8.01, only the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall survive. After satisfying the conditions in clause (a)(i)(B) of this Section 8.01, only the Company's obligations in Article 2 and Sections 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08, 8.05 and 8.06 shall survive. In either case, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under the Notes and this Indenture other than the surviving obligations.

Section 8.02. *Legal Defeasance*.

(a) Subject to the Compliance with this Article 8, the Company may, at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, elect to have all of

its obligations discharged with respect to the outstanding Notes and all obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors discharged with respect to their Subsidiary Guarantees ("**Legal Defeasance**"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Notes (including the Subsidiary Guarantee), which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Subsidiary Guarantee and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions, which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (i) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (ii) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (iii) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
 - (iv) the Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

Section 8.03. Covenant Defeasance. Subject to the compliance with this Article 8, the Company may, at the option of the Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors released with respect to Sections 4.06, 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.14 and 4.15 (such release and termination being referred to as "Covenant Defeasance"), the Subsidiary Guarantee respecting such Notes shall be discharged, and the Notes of such series shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes to the extent permitted by IFRS), and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations or provisions shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs in accordance with this Indenture, the Events of Default described under clauses (ii) through (viii) in Section 6.01(a) and the Event of Default described under clauses (ix) and (x) of Section 6.01(a) (but only with respect to Subsidiaries of the Company), in each case, shall no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes. In addition, upon the occurrence of Covenant Defeasance all obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to their Subsidiary Guarantees shall be discharged. For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes shall be unaffected thereby.

Section 8.04. Requirements for Defeasance.

In order to exercise the Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any Notes under Section 8.02 or 8.03:

- (i) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Securities, in amounts as shall be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized (in Canada or the United States) investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;
- (ii) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that
 - (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or
 - (B) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion of counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes shall not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and shall be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (iii) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes shall not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and shall be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (iv) in the case of Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee an opinion of counsel qualified to practice in Canada and reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee or a ruling from Canada Revenue Agency to the effect that Holders of the outstanding Notes who are not resident in Canada shall not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal, provincial or territorial income tax or other tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, and shall only be subject to Canadian federal, provincial income tax and other taxes on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case had if such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, had not occurred;
- (v) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit or the grant of Liens securing such borrowing);
- (vi) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and the related deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or

instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

- (vii) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others;
- (viii) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate, stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (i) through (vii), as applicable, of this paragraph have been complied with; and
- (ix) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an opinion of counsel, stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (ii), (iii), and (vi), as applicable, of this paragraph have been complied with.

Section 8.05. Application of Trust Money. Subject to Section 8.06, the Trustee shall hold in trust the money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.02 or 8.03, and apply the deposited money and the proceeds from deposited U.S. Government Obligations to the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes in accordance with the Notes and this Indenture. Such money and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 8.06. *Repayment to Company*. Subject to Sections 7.07, 8.01, 8.02 and 8.03, the Trustee shall promptly pay to the Company upon request any excess money held by the Trustee at any time and thereupon be relieved from all liability with respect to such money. The Trustee shall pay to the Company upon request any money held for payment with respect to the Notes that remains unclaimed for two years, *provided* that before making such payment the Trustee may at the expense of the Company publish once in a newspaper of general circulation in New York City, or send to each Holder entitled to such money, notice that the money remains unclaimed and that after a date specified in the notice (at least 30 days after the date of the publication or notice) any remaining unclaimed balance of money shall be repaid to the Company. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to such money must look solely to the Company for payment, unless applicable law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee with respect to such money shall cease.

Section 8.07. *Reinstatement*. If and for so long as the Trustee is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations held in trust pursuant to Section 8.01, 8.02 or 8.03 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be reinstated as though no such deposit in trust had been made. If the Company makes any payment of principal of or interest on any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, it shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held in trust.

ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 9.01. Amendments Without Consent of Holders.

- (a) Without the consent of any Holder of Notes, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors (if any), the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes or the Guarantees thereof issued thereunder to:
 - (i) cure any ambiguity or defect or to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein;
 - (ii) evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and, to the extent applicable, to the Notes:
 - (iii) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
 - (iv) add a Subsidiary Guarantee and cause any Person to become a Subsidiary Guarantor, and/or to evidence the succession of another Person to a Subsidiary Guarantor and the assumption by any such successor of the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Subsidiary Guarantor herein:
 - (v) secure the Notes;
 - (vi) add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Company shall consider to be appropriate for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of debt securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of debt securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power therein conferred upon the Company and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as set forth therein; *provided*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision, such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after Default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee or Canadian Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes to waive such an Event of Default;
 - (vii) make any change to any provision of this Indenture that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any such Holder;
 - (viii) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Indenture on the date of this Indenture;
 - (ix) add any additional Defaults or Events of Default in respect of the Notes;
 - (x) change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there no Notes outstanding created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision;

- (xi) establish the form or terms of debt securities of any series as permitted thereunder, including to reopen any series of any debt securities as permitted hereunder;
- (xii) evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Notes and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of this Indenture or the requirements of law;
 - (xiii) evidence the removal of Canadian Trustee if no longer required by law;
- (xiv) conform the text of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Notes issued hereunder to any provision of a description of such Notes appearing in a prospectus or prospectus supplement or an offering memorandum pursuant to which such Notes were offered to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Notes or Guarantees issued thereunder;
 - (xv) add a corporate co-issuer in accordance with Section 5.01; or
- (xvi) modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of such indenture under the Trust Indenture Act, or under any similar federal statute subsequently enacted, and to add to such Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required under the Trust Indenture Act.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.03 hereof, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee are hereby authorized to join with the Company and any Subsidiary Guarantor in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage, charge or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's or the Canadian Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.02. Amendments with Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors (if any) and the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guarantee and the Notes with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and, subject to Section 6.04 and Section 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guarantee or the Notes may be waived with respect to Notes with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee of the documents described

in Section 9.03 hereof, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors (if any) in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture affect the Trustee's and the Canadian Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee may in their discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver.

Subject to Section 6.04 and Section 6.07 hereof, the application of or compliance with, either generally or in any particular instance, any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee may be waived as to the Notes by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, the Notes, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an original issue discount security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to this Indenture, or change any place of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, the Notes or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date therefor);
- (ii) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the then-outstanding the Notes, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (iii) modify any of the provisions set forth in (A) the provisions of this Indenture related to the Holder's unconditional right to receive principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes or (B) the provisions of this Indenture related to the waiver of past Defaults under this Indenture except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each thenoutstanding Note affected thereby;
- (iv) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note; *provided*, *however*, that any purchase or repurchase of Notes shall not be deemed a redemption of the Notes;
- (v) release any Subsidiary Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture (as supplemented by any supplemental indenture); or

(vi) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions of this Indenture.

Section 9.03. *Effect of Consent.* (a) After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder unless it is of the type requiring the consent of each Holder affected. If the amendment, supplement or waiver is of the type requiring the consent of each Holder affected, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder that has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Note that evidences the same debt as the Note of the consenting Holder.

(b) If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may require the Holder to deliver it to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as the case may be, so that the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee, as the case may be, may place an appropriate notation of the changed terms on the Note and return it to the Holder, or exchange it for a new Note that reflects the changed terms. The Trustee or the Canadian Trustee may also place an appropriate notation on any Note thereafter authenticated. However, the effectiveness of the amendment, supplement or waiver is not affected by any failure to annotate or exchange Notes in this fashion.

Section 9.04. *Trustee's and Canadian Trustee's Rights and Obligations*. The Trustee and the Canadian Trustee are entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. If the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee has received such an Opinion of Counsel, it shall sign the amendment, supplement or waiver so long as the same does not adversely affect the rights of Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, as applicable. The Trustee and the Canadian Trustee may, but are not obligated to, execute any amendment, supplement or waiver that affects the Trustee's or the Canadian Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture.

Section 9.05. *Conformity with Trust Indenture Act*. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 9.06. *Payments for Consents*. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates may, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or agreed to be paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend such term or provision within the time period set forth in the solicitation documents relating to the consent, waiver or amendment.

ARTICLE 10 SUBSIDIARY GUARANTEES

Section 10.01. *The Subsidiary Guarantees*. Subject to the provisions of this Article 10, and as evidenced by the notation of Subsidiary Guarantee described in Section 10.08, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees, jointly and severally, on an unsecured basis, the full and punctual payment (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption, purchase pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer or acceleration, or otherwise) of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, and all other amounts payable under, each Note, and the full and punctual payment of all other amounts payable by the Company under this Indenture. Upon failure by the Company to pay punctually any such amount, each Subsidiary Guarantor shall forthwith on demand pay the amount not so paid at the place and in the manner specified in this Indenture.

Section 10.02. *Guaranty Unconditional*. The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder are unconditional and absolute and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, shall not be released, discharged or otherwise affected by:

- (i) any extension, renewal, settlement, compromise, waiver or release in respect of any obligation of the Company under this Indenture or any Note, by operation of law or otherwise:
 - (ii) any modification or amendment of or supplement to this Indenture or any Note;
- (iii) any change in the corporate existence, structure or ownership of the Company, or any insolvency, bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar proceeding affecting the Company or its assets or any resulting release or discharge of any obligation of the Company contained in this Indenture or any Note;
- (iv) the existence of any claim, set-off or other rights which the Subsidiary Guarantor may have at any time against the Company, the Trustee or any other Person, whether in connection with this Indenture or any unrelated transactions, *provided* that nothing herein prevents the assertion of any such claim by separate suit or compulsory counterclaim;
- (v) any invalidity or unenforceability relating to or against the Company for any reason of this Indenture or any Note, or any provision of applicable law or regulation purporting to prohibit the payment by the Company of the principal of or interest on any Note or any other amount payable by the Company under this Indenture; or
- (vi) any other act or omission to act or delay of any kind by the Company, the Trustee or any other Person or any other circumstance whatsoever which might, but for the provisions of this paragraph, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of or defense to such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder.

Section 10.03. *Discharge; Reinstatement*. Each Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder shall remain in full force and effect until the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and all other amounts payable by the Company under this Indenture have been paid in full. If at any time any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note or any other amount payable by the Company under this Indenture is rescinded or must be otherwise restored or returned upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise, each Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder with respect to such payment shall be reinstated as though such payment had been due but not made at such time.

Section 10.04. *Waiver by the Subsidiary Guarantors*. Each Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably waives acceptance hereof, presentment, demand, protest and any notice not provided for herein, as well as any requirement that at any time any action be taken by any Person against the Company or any other Person.

Section 10.05. Subrogation and Contribution. Upon making any payment with respect to any obligation of the Company under this Article, the Subsidiary Guarantor making such payment shall be subrogated to the rights of the payee against the Company with respect to such obligation, provided that the Subsidiary Guarantor may not enforce either any right of subrogation, or any right to receive payment

in the nature of contribution, or otherwise, from any other Subsidiary Guarantor, with respect to such payment so long as any amount payable by the Company hereunder or under the Notes remains unpaid.

Section 10.06. *Stay of Acceleration*. If acceleration of the time for payment of any amount payable by the Company under this Indenture or the Notes is stayed upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company, all such amounts otherwise subject to acceleration under the terms of this Indenture are nonetheless payable by the Subsidiary Guarantors hereunder forthwith on demand by the Trustee or the Holders.

Section 10.07. Limitation on Amount of Guaranty. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Subsidiary Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Subsidiary Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

Section 10.08. Execution and Delivery of Guaranty. To evidence its Subsidiary Guarantee, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Subsidiary Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit H hereto will be endorsed by an Officer of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Subsidiary Guarantee set forth in Article 10 will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Subsidiary Guarantee. If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Subsidiary Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Subsidiary Guarantee is endorsed, the Subsidiary Guarantee will be valid nevertheless. The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Subsidiary Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. In the event that the Company creates or acquires any Subsidiary after the date of this Indenture, if required by Section 4.10 hereof, the Company will cause such Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof and this Article 10, to the extent applicable.

Section 10.09. Release of Guaranty.

- (a) The Subsidiary Guarantee of a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released pursuant to Section 4.10 and shall also be released immediately:
 - (i) upon any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Subsidiary Guarantor (including by way of merger, amalgamation or consolidation) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.12;
 - (ii) upon any sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.12 and such Subsidiary Guarantor no longer qualifies as a Subsidiary of the Company as a result of such disposition;

- (iii) upon designation of such Subsidiary Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in accordance with Section 4.14;
- (iv) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided pursuant to the defeasance or satisfaction and discharge provisions in Sections 8.01, 8.02 and 8.03; or
- (v) upon the liquidation or dissolution of such Subsidiary Guarantor, *provided* no Default or Event of Default occurs as a result thereof or has occurred or is continuing.
- (b) Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that all conditions precedent to the release of such Subsidiary Guarantee, as set forth in this Indenture, have been satisfied, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under such Subsidiary Guarantee.
- (c) Any Subsidiary Guarantor not released from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee as provided in this Section 10.09 shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the Notes and for the other obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture as provided in this Article 10.

ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.01. *Trust Indenture Act of 1939*. This Indenture shall incorporate and be governed by the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of and to govern indentures qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 11.02. *Noteholder Communications; Noteholder Actions.* (a) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to this Indenture or the Notes are as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and the Company and the Trustee shall comply with the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Sections 312(a) and 312(b). Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

- (b) (i) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent to amendment, supplement or waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a Holder (an "act") may be evidenced by an instrument signed by the Holder delivered to the Trustee. The fact and date of the execution of the instrument, or the authority of the person executing it, may be proved in any manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.
 - (ii) The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders, which shall be binding on all the Holders.
- (c) Any act by the Holder of any Note binds that Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Note that evidences the same debt as the Note of the acting Holder, even if no notation thereof appears on the Note. Subject to paragraph (d), a Holder may revoke an act as to its Notes, but only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver or other consequence of the act becomes effective.

(d) The Company may, but is not obligated to, fix a record date (which need not be within the time limits otherwise prescribed by Trust Indenture Act Section 316(c)) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to act with respect to any amendment or waiver or in any other regard, except that during the continuance of an Event of Default, only the Trustee may set a record date as to notices of default, any declaration or acceleration or any other remedies or other consequences of the Event of Default. If a record date is fixed, those Persons that were Holders at such record date and only those Persons shall be entitled to act, or to revoke any previous act, whether or not those Persons continue to be Holders after the record date. No act shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after the record date.

Section 11.03. *Notices*. (a) Any notice or communication to the Company shall be deemed given if in writing (i) when delivered in person or (ii) five days after mailing when mailed by first class mail, or (iii) when sent by facsimile transmission, with transmission confirmed. Notices or communications to a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be deemed given if given to the Company. Any notice to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee shall be effective only upon receipt. In each case the notice or communication should be addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

PetroBakken Energy Ltd. 2800, 525-8th Avenue SW Calgary, Alberta T2P 1G1 Facsimile: (403) 218-6075 Attention: General Counsel

if to the Trustee:

U.S. Bank National Association, Corporate Trust Services 1420 5th Avenue, 7th Floor PD-WA-T7CT Seattle, WA 98101 Fax: 206-344-4630 or 4632, and 651-495-8112

if to the Canadian Trustee:

Computershare Trust Company of Canada 510 Burrard Street, 3rd Floor Vancouver, BC, V6C 3B9 Fax: 604-661-9403

Attention: General Manager

The Company, the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

(b) Except as otherwise expressly provided with respect to published notices, any notice or communication to a Holder shall be deemed given when mailed to the Holder at its address as it appears on the Register by first class mail or, as to any Global Note registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, as agreed by the Company, the Trustee and DTC. Copies of any notice or communication to a Holder, if given by the Company, shall be mailed to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee at the same time. Defect

in mailing a notice or communication to any particular Holder shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

- (c) Where this Indenture provides for notice, the notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and the waiver shall be the equivalent of the notice. Waivers of notice by Holders must be filed with the Trustee, but such filing is not a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waivers.
- Section 11.04. *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent*. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee:
 - (i) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
 - (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that all such conditions precedent have been complied with.
- Section 11.05. *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion*. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:
 - (i) a statement that each person signing the certificate or opinion has read the covenant or condition and the related definitions;
 - (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement or opinion contained in the certificate or opinion is based;
 - (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such person, that person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable the person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
 - (iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with, *provided* that an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificates of public officials with respect to matters of fact.
- Section 11.06. *Payment Date Other Than a Business Day*. If any payment with respect to a payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note (including any payment to be made on any date fixed for redemption or purchase of any Note) is due on a day which is not a Business Day, then the payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such date, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.
- Section 11.07. *Governing Law.* This Indenture, including any Subsidiary Guarantees, and the Notes shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the exercise, performance or discharge by the Canadian Trustee of any of its rights, powers, duties or responsibilities hereunder shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and the federal laws of Canada applicable thereto.

Section 11.08. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements*. This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 11.09. *Successors*. All agreements of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

Section 11.10. *Duplicate Originals*. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 11.11. *Separability*. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 11.12. *Table of Contents and Headings*. The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and in no way modify or restrict any of the terms and provisions of this Indenture.

Section 11.13. *No Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators, Members and Shareholders.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, manager, partner or shareholder of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor under the Notes, any Subsidiary Guarantee or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

Section 11.14. Anti-Money Laundering.

- (a) The Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall retain the right not to act and shall not be liable for refusing to act if, due to a lack of information or for any other reason whatsoever, the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee, in their sole judgment, determines that such act might cause it to be in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, regulation or guideline. Further, should either the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, in their sole judgment, determine at any time that its acting under this Indenture has resulted in its being in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, regulation or guideline, then it shall have the right to resign on 10 days written notice to the Company, provided that (i) the Trustee's or the Canadian Trustee's written notice shall describe the circumstances of such non-compliance; and (ii) if such circumstances are rectified to the Trustee's or the Canadian Trustee's satisfaction within such 10 day period, then such resignation shall not be effective.
- (b) The Company and Subsidiary Guarantor hereby represent to the Trustee and the Canadian Trustee that any account to be opened by, or interest to held by, Trustee and the Canadian Trustee in connection with this Indenture, for or to the credit of such party, either (i) is not intended to be used by or on behalf of any third party; or (ii) is intended to be used by or on behalf of a third party, in which case such party hereto agrees to complete and execute forthwith a declaration in Trustee or the Canadian Trustee's prescribed form as to the particulars of such third party.

Section 11.15. Agent for Process; Submission to Jurisdiction. The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor hereby submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York ("New York Court") and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any New York Court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company and Subsidiary Guarantor have appointed CT Corporation System, as their authorized agent (the "Authorized Agent") upon whom process may be served in any such action arising out of or based on this Indenture, the Notes or the transactions contemplated hereby which may be instituted in any New York Court. The Company represents and warrants that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as such agent for service of process and agrees to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Company shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to appoint another Person located or with an office in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, selected in its discretion, as a successor Authorized Agent, and upon acceptance of such consent to service of process by such a successor the designation of the prior Authorized Agent shall terminate. The Company shall give notice to the Trustee and all Holders of the designation by the Company of a successor Authorized Agent. If for any reason the Authorized Agent ceases to be able to act as the Authorized Agent or to have an address in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, the Company shall designate a successor authorized agent in accordance with the preceding sentence. The Company further agrees to take any and all action, including the execution and filing of any and all documents and instruments, as may be necessary to continue the designation and appointment of CT Corporation System, or of any successor Authorized Agent of the Company, in full force and effect so long as any of the Notes shall be outstanding.

Section 11.16. *Indemnity for Acting or Not Acting as Experts*. The Trustee and the Canadian Trustee shall incur no liability and shall be fully protected in acting or not acting in accordance with any opinion or instruction of counsel or other expert, whether retained or employed by the Company or the Trustee or the Canadian Trustee, in relation to any matter arising in fulfilling its duties and obligations hereof.

Section 11.17. *Force Majeure*. Except for the obligations in Section 6.07, the parties hereto shall not be liable to the other, or held in breach of this Indenture, if prevented, hindered, or delayed in the performance or observance of any provision contained herein by reason of act of God, riots, terrorism, acts of war, epidemics, governmental action or judicial order, earthquakes, or any other similar causes (including, but not limited to, mechanical, electronic or communication interruptions, disruptions or failures). Performance times under this Indenture shall be extended for a period of time equivalent to the time lost because of any delay that is excusable under this Section.

Section 11.18. *Currency Indemnity*.

With respect to the Canadian Trustee, if the Contractual Currency of account between the Company and the Canadian Trustee is in any currency other than Canadian Dollars ("foreign currency"), the specification of such foreign currency and the payment thereof is of the essence and such foreign currency shall be the currency of account in all events (the "Required Currency"). If under any

applicable laws and whether pursuant to a judgment being made or registered against the Company or for any other reason, any payment of all or part of the indebtedness owing by the Company to the Canadian Trustee for its own account is made or is satisfied in a currency other than the Required Currency (the "Other Currency"), then to the extent that the payment (when converted into the Required Currency at the prevailing rate of exchange on the date of payment, or, if it is not practicable for the Canadian Trustee to purchase the Required Currency with the Other Currency on the date of payment, at the rate of exchange as soon thereafter as it is practicable for it to do so) actually received by the Canadian Trustee falls short of the amount of the indebtedness required to be paid to the Canadian Trustee for its own account, the Company shall, as a separate and independent obligation, indemnify and hold harmless the Canadian Trustee against the amount of such shortfall. For the purpose of this Indenture, "rate of exchange" means the rate at which the Canadian Trustee is able on a foreign exchange market selected by the Canadian Trustee on the relevant date to purchase the Required Currency with the Other Currency and shall take into account any premium and other reasonable costs of exchange.

If for the purposes of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert a sum due under this Indenture to the Holder from U.S. dollars to another currency, each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall, and each Holder by holding such Note shall be deemed to have agreed, to the fullest extent that the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and they may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which in accordance with normal banking procedures such Holder could purchase U.S. dollars with such other currency in New York City, New York on the Business Day preceding the day on which final judgment is given.

The Company's and each Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations to any Holder shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency (the "judgment currency") other than U.S. dollars, be discharged only to the extent that on the Business Day following receipt by such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, of any amount in such judgment currency, such Holder may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase U.S. dollars with the judgment currency. If the amount of the U.S. dollars so purchased is less than the amount originally to be paid to such Holder or the Trustee in the judgment currency (as determined in the manner set forth in the preceding paragraph), as the case may be, each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, jointly and severally, agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Holder and the Trustee, as the case may be, against any such loss. If the amount of the U.S. dollars so purchased is more than the amount originally to be paid to such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall pay the Company such excess; *provided* that such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall not have any obligation to pay any such excess as long as a Default under the Notes or this Indenture has occurred and is continuing or if the Company shall have failed to pay any Holder any amounts then due and payable under such note or this Indenture, in which case such excess may be applied by such holder to such obligations.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD. as Issuer

By: (signed)

Name: Peter Scott

Title: Senior Vice President &CFO

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Trustee

By: (signed)

Name: Carolyn Morrison
Title: Vice President

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA as Canadian Trustee

By: (signed)

Name: Karl Burgess

Title: Corporate Trust Officer

By: (signed)

Name: Nicole H. Clement Title: General Manager

PETROBAKKEN CAPITAL LTD.

By: (signed)

Name: Peter Scott

Title: Senior Vice President & CFO

PBN PARTNERSHIP

By: (signed)

Name: Peter Scott

Title: Senior Vice President & CFO

[FACE OF NOTE]

PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD.

8.625% Senior Note Due 2020

	[CUSIP] [ISIN]
No. []	US\$
includes any successor under th [], or its registered	RGY LTD., an Alberta corporation (the " Company ", which term e Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, promises to pay to assigns, the principal sum of [
Initial Interest Rate:	8.625% per annum.
Interest Payment Dates	February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2012.
Regular Record Dates:	January 15 and July 15.
<u> </u>	de to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, e the same effect as if set forth at this place.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Companits duly authorized officers.	y has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by
Date:	PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD.
	By: Name: Title:

(Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication)

	This is one of the 8.625%	Senior Notes Due 202	20 described in the	e Indenture referre	d to in this
Note.					

U.S. BANI Trustee	K NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
By: Auth	orized Signatory

[REVERSE SIDE OF NOTE]

PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD.

8.625% Senior Note Due 2020

1. *Principal and Interest.*

The Company promises to pay the principal of this Note on February 1, 2020.

The Company promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note on each interest payment date, as set forth on the face of this Note, at the rate of 8.625% per annum (subject to adjustment as provided below).

Interest shall be payable semiannually (to the holders of record of the Notes at the close of business on the January 15 or July 15 immediately preceding the interest payment date) on each interest payment date, commencing August 1, 2012.

Interest on this Note shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid on this Note or the Note surrendered in exchange for this Note (or, if there is no existing default in the payment of interest and if this Note is authenticated between a regular record date and the next Interest Payment Date, from such Interest Payment Date) or, if no interest has been paid, from the Issue Date. Interest shall be computed in the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal, premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest at a rate per annum equal to the interest rate on the Notes. Interest not paid when due and any interest on principal, premium or interest not paid when due shall be paid to the Persons that are Holders on a special record date, which shall be the 15th day preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of such interest, whether or not such day is a Business Day. At least 15 days before a special record date, the Company shall send to each Holder and to the Trustee a notice that sets forth the special record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid.

For the purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada), the principle of deemed reinvestment of interest shall not apply to any interest calculations under the Indenture, and the rates of interest to be stipulated in the Indenture are intended to be nominal rates and not effective rates or yields.

2. Indentures Subsidiary Guarantee.

This is one of the Notes issued under an Indenture dated as of January 30, 2012 (as amended from time to time, the "Indenture"), among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto, U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Canadian Trustee. Capitalized terms used herein are used as defined in the Indenture unless otherwise indicated. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act for a statement of all such terms. To the extent permitted by applicable law, in the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this Note and the terms of the Indenture, the terms of the Indenture shall control.

The Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture limits the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes to US\$900,000,000, but Additional Notes may be issued pursuant to the Indenture, and the originally issued Notes and all such Additional Notes vote together for all purposes as a single class. This Note is guaranteed, on a senior unsecured basis, as set forth in the Indenture.

3. *Redemption and Repurchase; Discharge Prior to Redemption or Maturity.*

This Note is subject to optional redemption and may be the subject of an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer, as further described in the Indenture. There is no sinking fund applicable to this Note.

If the Company deposits with the Trustee cash in U.S. dollars, and non-callable U.S. Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars, and non-callable U.S. Government Securities, sufficient to pay the then outstanding principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity, the Company may in certain circumstances be discharged from the Indenture and the Notes or may be discharged from certain of its obligations under certain provisions of the Indenture.

4. Registered Form; Denominations; Transfer; Exchange.

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of US\$2,000 principal amount and any multiple of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may register the transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. Pursuant to the Indenture, there are certain periods during which the Trustee shall not be required to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Note or certain portions of a Note.

5. Defaults and Remedies.

If an Event of Default, as defined in the Indenture, occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable. If a bankruptcy default with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, the Notes automatically become due and payable. Holders may not enforce the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may require indemnity satisfactory to it before it enforces the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of remedies.

6. *Amendment and Waiver.*

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture and the Notes may be amended, or default may be waived, with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes. Without notice to or the consent of any Holder, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to, among other things, cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency.

7. Authentication.

This Note is not valid until the Trustee (or Authenticating Agent) signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

8. *Governing Law.*

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

9. *Abbreviations*.

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian) and U/G/M/A/ (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

The Company shall furnish a copy of the Indenture to any Holder upon written request and without charge.

[FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

nsert Ta	xpayer Identification No.
	Please print or typewrite name and address including zip code of assignee
the witl	nin Note and all rights thereunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing
torney t	o transfer said Note on the books of the Company with full power of substitution in

In connection with any transfer of this Note occurring prior confirms that such transfer is made without utilizing any general soli further as follows:	
Check One	
(1) This Note is being transferred to a "qualified institutiona 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and certification Indenture is being furnished herewith.	
(2) This Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in corregistration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided certification in the form of Exhibit F to the Indenture is being furnish	by Regulation S thereunder, and
or	
(3) This Note is being transferred other than in accordance ware being furnished which comply with the conditions of transfer set	
If none of the foregoing boxes is checked, the Trustee is not name of any Person other than the Holder hereof unless and until the registration set forth herein and in the Indenture have been satisfied.	
Date:	
	Seller
	Ву

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.

Signature Guarantee: ⁵	
	_
	To be executed by an executive officer

⁵Signatures must be guaranteed by an "**eligible guarantor institution**" meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Association Medallion Program ("**STAMP**") or such other "**signature guarantee program**" as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you wish to have all of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.11 or Section 4.12 of the Indenture, check the box:
If you wish to have a portion of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.11 or Section 4.12 of the Indenture, state the amount (in original principal amount) below:
US\$
Date:
Your Signature:
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note)
Signature Guarantee: ¹

¹Signatures must be guaranteed by an "**eligible guarantor institution**" meeting the requirements of the Trustee, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Association Medallion Program ("**STAMP**") or such other "**signature guarantee program**" as may be determined by the Trustee in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for Physical Notes or a part of another Global Note have been made:

			Principal	
	Amount of	Amount of	amount of	
	decrease	increase	this Global	
	in principal	in principal	Note	Signature of
	amount	amount	following such	authorized
Date of	of this Global	of this Global	decrease (or	officer of
Exchange	Note	Note	increase)	Trustee

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

8.625% Senior Notes due 2020

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "Supplemental Indenture"), entered into as of ______, ____, among PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD., an Alberta corporation (the "Company"), [insert each Subsidiary Guarantor executing this Supplemental Indenture and its jurisdiction of incorporation] (each an "Undersigned"), U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as trustee (the "Trustee") and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Canadian Trustee (the "Canadian Trustee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and the Trustee entered into the Indenture, dated as of January 30, 2012 (the "**Indenture**"), relating to the Company's 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "**Notes**");

WHEREAS, as a condition to the Trustee entering into the Indenture and the purchase of the Notes by the Holders, the Company agreed pursuant to the Indenture to cause any newly acquired or created Domestic Restricted Subsidiaries to provide Subsidiary Guarantees.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants herein contained and intending to be legally bound, the parties to this Supplemental Indenture hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein are used as defined in the Indenture.
- Section 2. Each Undersigned, by its execution of this Supplemental Indenture, agrees to be a Subsidiary Guarantor under the Indenture and to be bound by the terms of the Indenture applicable to Subsidiary Guarantors, including, but not limited to, Article 10 thereof.
- Section 3. This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
- Section 4. This Supplemental Indenture may be signed in various counterparts which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- Section 5. This Supplemental Indenture is an amendment supplemental to the Indenture and the Indenture and this Supplemental Indenture shall henceforth be read together.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD., as Issuer

By:	
	Name: Title:
[GU	ARANTOR]
By:	Name:
	Title:
US	BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
	Trustee
By:	Name:
	Title:
COL	
	MPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, as Canadian Trustee
By:	
	Name: Title:
By:	
· ·	Name: Title:
	TIUC.

RESTRICTED LEGEND

THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD. ("PETROBAKKEN") THAT (A) THIS NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (I) TO PETROBAKKEN OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (II) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (III) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (IV) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE), OR (V) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN EACH OF CASES (I) THROUGH (V) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND IN CASE (IV) SUBJECT TO PETROBAKKEN'S AND THE TRUSTEES' RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER. SALE OR TRANSFER TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.

THIS LEGEND CAN ONLY BE REMOVED IN THE DISCRETION OF PETROBAKKEN.

EXHIBIT D

DTC LEGEND

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF CEDE & CO. OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TRANSFER PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE.

EXHIBIT E

CANADIAN LEGEND

UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER CANADIAN SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THE SECURITY BEFORE MAY 31, 2012.

Regulation S Certificate

_____, _____

U.S. Bank National Association, Corporate Trust Services 1420 5th Avenue, 7th Floor PD-WA-T7CT Seattle, WA 98101

Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

Re: PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD.

8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "**Notes**") Issued under the Indenture (the "**Indenture**") dated as

of January 30, 2012 relating to the Notes

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Terms are used in this Certificate as used in Regulation S ("Regulation S") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), except as otherwise stated herein.

[CHECK A OR B AS APPLICABLE.]

- ☐ A. This Certificate relates to our proposed transfer of US\$____ principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture. We hereby certify as follows:
 - 1. The offer and sale of the Notes was not and shall not be made to a person in the United States (unless such person is excluded from the definition of "U.S. person" pursuant to Rule 902(k)(2)(vi) or the account held by it for which it is acting is excluded from the definition of "U.S. person" pursuant to Rule 902(k)(2)(i) under the circumstances described in Rule 902(h)(3)) and such offer and sale was not and shall not be specifically targeted at an identifiable group of U.S. citizens abroad.
 - 2. Unless the circumstances described in the parenthetical in paragraph 1 above are applicable, either (a) at the time the buy order was originated, the buyer was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the buyer was outside the United States or (b) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market, and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction was pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States.
 - 3. Neither we, any of our affiliates, nor any person acting on our or their behalf has made any directed selling efforts in the United States with respect to the Notes.
 - 4. The proposed transfer of Notes is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

- 5. If we are a dealer or a person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration in respect of the Notes, and the proposed transfer takes place during the Restricted Period (as defined in the Indenture), or we are an officer or director of the Company or an Initial Purchaser (as defined in the Indenture), we certify that the proposed transfer is being made in accordance with the provisions of Rule 904(b) of Regulation S.
- ☐ B. This Certificate relates to our proposed exchange of US\$____ principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture for an equal principal amount of Notes to be held by us. We hereby certify as follows:
 - 1. At the time the offer and sale of the Notes was made to us, either (i) we were not in the United States or (ii) we were excluded from the definition of "U.S. person" pursuant to Rule 902(k)(2)(vi) or the account held by us for which we were acting was excluded from the definition of "U.S. person" pursuant to Rule 902(k)(2)(i) under the circumstances described in Rule 902(h)(3); and we were not a member of an identifiable group of U.S. citizens abroad.
 - 2. Unless the circumstances described in paragraph 1(ii) above are applicable, either (a) at the time our buy order was originated, we were outside the United States or (b) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and we did not pre-arrange the transaction in the United States.
 - 3. The proposed exchange of Notes is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this Certificate and are irrevocably authorized to produce this Certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceeding or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

	Very truly yours,
	[NAME OF SELLER (FOR TRANSFERS) OR OWNER (FOR EXCHANGES)]
	By: Name: Title: Address:
Date:	

Rule 144A Certificate

	,	
IN C O O O		

U.S. Bank National Association, Corporate Trust Services 1420 5th Avenue, 7th Floor PD-WA-T7CT Seattle, WA 98101

Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

Re: PETROBAKKEN ENERGY LTD.

8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes")

Issued under the Indenture (the "Indenture") dated as of

January 30, 2012 relating to the Notes

Ladies and Gentlemen:

TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF (1) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

This Certificate relates to:

[CHECK A OR B AS APPLICABLE.]

□ A.	Our proposed purchase of US\$	principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture.
□ B.	Our proposed exchange of US\$ for an equal principal amount of No	_ principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture of tes to be held by us.

We and, if applicable, each account for which we are acting in the aggregate owned and invested more than US\$100,000,000 in securities of issuers that are not affiliated with us (or such accounts, if applicable), as of ______, 20__, which is a date on or since close of our most recent fiscal year. We and, if applicable, each account for which we are acting, are a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A ("Rule 144A") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). If we are acting on behalf of an account, we exercise sole investment discretion with respect to such account. We are aware that the transfer of Notes to us, or such exchange, as applicable, is being made in reliance upon the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. Prior to the date of this Certificate we have received such information regarding the Company as we have requested pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) or have determined not to request such information.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this Certificate and are irrevocably authorized to produce this Certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceeding or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

Very truly yours,

[NAME OF PURCHASER (FOR TRANSFERS) OR OWNER (FOR EXCHANGES)]

By:	
·	Name:
	Title:
	Address:
Date:	

Ву:
Date:
Гахрауеr ID number:

Upon transfer, the Notes would be registered in the name of the new beneficial owner as follows:

FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

For value received, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees, jointly and severally, on an unsecured basis, to the extent set forth and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of January 30, 2011 (the "Indenture") among PetroBakken Energy Ltd., an Alberta corporation, as the Company, the Guarantors party thereto, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, a trust company duly existing under the laws of Canada, as Canadian trustee (the "Canadian Trustee"), the full and punctual payment (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption, purchase pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer or acceleration, or otherwise) of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, and all other amounts payable under, the Notes, and the full and punctual payment of all other amounts payable by the Company under the Indenture. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes pursuant to the Subsidiary Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Subsidiary Guarantee. Each Holder of a Note, by accepting the same, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions and appoints the Trustee attorney-in-fact of such Holder for such purpose.

Capitalized terms used herein are used as defined in the Indenture unless otherwise indicated.

[INA	ME OF G	UAKAN	(IOK(S)	ני	
By:					
•	Name:				
	Title:				

IN A ME OF CHAR A NEOD (C)

> Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ. NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK Registration No. 02Wi6198049 Qualified in Kings County Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2018 Court File Number

1501- 07813

Court

COURT OF QUEEN'S BENCH OF ALBERTA

Judicial Centre

CALGARY

Plaintiffs

FRONTFOUR CAPITAL CORP.

FRONTFOUR CAPITAL GROUP LLC

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

Defendant Document

STATEMENT OF CLAIM

Address for Service and Contact Information of Party Filing this Document

ENTERED

JUL 13 2015

Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP 400 3rd Avenue SW, Suite 3700 Calgary, Alberta T2P 4H2 CANADA

Howard A. Gorman Q.C./Aditya M. Badami

howard.gorman@nortonrosefulbright.com aditya.badami@nortonrosefulbright.com

Tel: +1 403.267.8144/8122 Fax: +1 403.264.5973

\$250,00

Lawyers for the Plaintiffs, FrontFour Capital-Corp. and FrontFour---Capital Group LLC

File no.: 01029273-0002

TOTAL

Visa \$250,00 Item count: 1

Trans:104237

040103013-001001



You are being sued. You are a defendant.

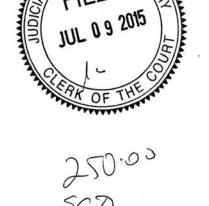
Go to the end of this document to see what you can do and when you must do it.

Note: State below only facts and not evidence (Rule 13.6)

Statement of facts relied on:

(I) The Parties

- 1. The Plaintiff, FrontFour Capital Corp., is the Investment Fund Manager and Portfolio Manager of the FrontFour Opportunity Fund. FrontFour Capital Corp is based in Toronto, Ontario.
- 2. The Plaintiff, FrontFour Capital Group LLC, is the Investment Advisor to the FrontFour Master Fund Ltd. and separately managed accounts. FrontFour Capital Group LLC is headquartered in Greenwich, Connecticut, USA.



Form 10 [Rule 3.25]

- Collectively, FrontFour Capital Corp. and FrontFour Capital Group LLC are referred to herein as FrontFour.
- FrontFour primarily invests in Canada and the United States.
- The Defendant, Lightstream Resources Ltd. (Lightstream or the Company), is a light oil exploration and production corporation with its registered and records office in Calgary, Alberta. Until May 22, 2013, when the company was renamed, Lightstream operated as Petrobakken Energy Ltd. (Petrobakken).

(II) The Unsecured Notes and Indenture

- On January 30, 2012, Lightstream (then operating as Petrobakken) closed a private placement of unsecured senior notes (the **Unsecured Notes**) having a principal amount of \$900,000,000.00 (USD). The Unsecured Notes bear interest at a rate of 8.625% per annum and mature February 1, 2020.
- 7. In 2014, Lightstream repurchased \$100,000,000.00 (USD) of the principal amount of the outstanding Unsecured Notes and retired them, leaving a total of \$800,000,000.00 (USD) of the principal amount of Unsecured Notes that remain outstanding to this date.
- 8. The Unsecured Notes are governed by an indenture (the **Indenture**) dated January 30, 2012 between Lightstream (Petrobakken as it then was) as issuer, Petrobakken Capital Ltd. and PBN Partnership as guarantors (together with such other parties as may become guarantors under the Indenture from time to time, the **Guarantors**), U.S. Bank National Association as trustee, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian trustee.
- 9. The Indenture provides for a number of rights to holders of the Unsecured Notes (the Unsecured Noteholders), enumerates binding covenants on Lightstream giving rise to default remedies should they be breached, and places certain strict restrictions on the Company regarding the incurrence of further debt.
- 10. The Indenture provides that the Company may incur or issue **Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness** which the Indenture defines, among other things, to include indebtedness used to refinance any other indebtedness of Lightstream or its subsidiaries.
- 11. The Indenture states that Lightstream may only incur Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness if particular conditions are met, including that the refinancing indebtedness in question has a final maturity date or redemption date no earlier than the final maturity date of the Unsecured Notes.
- 12. The Indenture further restricts Lightstream by providing that the Company and the Guarantors may not incur any indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to any other indebtedness, unless such indebtedness is also contractually subordinated to the Unsecured Notes and the applicable guarantees, on substantially identical terms. This ensures that the Unsecured Noteholders would always rank only behind, or be primed by, the existing first lien lender to the Company (the existing first lien lender

- being a syndicate of creditors including certain major Canadian banks, pursuant to a secured credit facility with the Company).
- 13. The Indenture restricts Lightstream from incurring or permitting to exist any lien other than **Permitted Liens** unless the Unsecured Notes are secured by a lien on such property or assets on an equal and ratable basis with the other indebtedness so secured. The Indenture defines Permitted Liens, among other things, as liens securing Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness.
- 14. The Indenture provides that Lightstream may not, without the prior consent of each affected Unsecured Noteholder, modify any of the provisions related to the Unsecured Noteholder's unconditional right to receive principal, premium (if any), and interest on the Unsecured Notes, and such right may further not be affected or impaired without such consent.

(III) FrontFour Subscribes to the Notes

- 15. Beginning in or about February 3, 2015 and until March 12, 2015, FrontFour, in its capacity as investment advisor to funds that it manages, purchased a substantial principal amount of the Unsecured Notes.
- As at May 12, 2015, FrontFour's resultant holdings of Unsecured Notes of the Company bore a face value of \$31,750,000.00 (USD).
- 17. The Indenture terms bind Lightstream. Lightstream must perform its various obligations thereunder and abide by its restrictions. Further, the Indenture crystallizes the duties owed to FrontFour as an Unsecured Noteholder.

(IV) The Proposed Refinancing Transaction

- On July 2, 2015, Lightstream issued a press release (the July 2 Press Release) in which the Company announced for the first time that it had entered into a privately negotiated agreement (the Proposed Refinancing Transaction or Transaction) with certain but not all of the Unsecured Noteholders.
- 19. The July 2 Press Release was posted to the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR). FrontFour located the July 2 Press Release through SEDAR shortly after its posting.
- 20. The July 2 Press Release came as a total surprise to FrontFour, which had previously not been notified of the Transaction by Lightstream, notwithstanding that FrontFour and Lightstream had been in communication to that time.
- 21. The Proposed Refinancing Transaction contemplates, among other things:
 - the exchange of a total of \$465,000,000.00 (USD) Unsecured Notes for an aggregate amount of \$395,000,000.00 (USD) newly issued 9.875% second-lien secured notes due June 15, 2019 (the **Secured Notes**) representing an exchange ratio of Unsecured Notes to Secured Notes of 1.00:0.85;

- (b) the issuance to the same select parties of an additional \$200,000,000.00 (USD) in Secured Notes for cash; and
- (c) the contractual subordination of the Secured Notes to holders of the Company's existing first lien debt pursuant to an undisclosed intercreditor agreement.
- 22. The July 2 Press in mid-July 2015. Release states that the Company expects to close the Transaction

(V) Lightstream's Oppressive Conduct

- 23. The cumulative effect of the Proposed Refinancing Transaction is oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregarding of the interests of FrontFour.
- 24. Lightstream never provided notice of the Proposed Refinancing Transaction to FrontFour prior to the July 2 Press Release. Nor was any other Unsecured Noteholder not party to the Transaction previously notified.
- 25. Lightstream never provided FrontFour an opportunity to participate in the Proposed Refinancing Transaction on the same basis as the undisclosed parties who are to be issued Secured Notes in the Transaction, or at all.
- 26. The Proposed Refinancing Transaction currently contemplates inclusion of only certain existing Unsecured Noteholders to the exclusion of FrontFour and other interested Unsecured Noteholders in the same class.
- 27. The Proposed Refinancing Transaction would create a scenario in which Unsecured Noteholders not party to it will arbitrarily, oppressively, and prejudicially see the value of their debt significantly downgraded, and their exposure to loss in an event of default greatly increased.
- 28. The Company's announcement of the Proposed Refinancing Transaction shortly before the national Fourth of July holiday in the United States and the Calgary Stampede in Alberta demonstrates the Company's apparently calculated timing, the purpose of which was to attempt to execute the Proposed Refinancing Transaction without considered attention or scrutiny from affected Unsecured Noteholders not party to the Transaction.
- 29. Contrary to the terms of the Indenture and in an oppressive and unfairly prejudicial manner to FrontFour:
 - (a) the Proposed Refinancing Transaction would result in the issuance of Secured Notes bearing a final maturity date earlier than the final maturity date of the Unsecured Notes;
 - (b) the Proposed Refinancing Transaction would result in indebtedness that is not contractually subordinated to the Unsecured Notes—indeed, the Secured Notes, by virtue of being secured, improperly rank in priority to the Unsecured Notes;

- the Proposed Refinancing Transaction will result in the incurrence of a lien in circumstances where: (i) the Transaction will not constitute a Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness under the Indenture; and (ii) in any event, the Unsecured Notes will not be secured by a lien on such property or assets on an equal and ratable basis with the other indebtedness so secured (i.e. the Secured Notes) or at all; and
- (d) Lightstream did not obtain the prior consent of FrontFour as a holder of Unsecured Notes, notwithstanding that the Proposed Refinancing Transaction would have the de facto effect of significantly impairing the repayment rights of the Unsecured Noteholders under the Indenture while benefitting a select group of Unsecured Noteholders to the express detriment of FrontFour.

(VI) Market Reaction to the Transaction Announcement

- 30. The trading price for the Unsecured Notes immediately and dramatically fell following the July 2 Press Release of the Transaction, causing damage to be suffered by FrontFour.
- 31. Bloomberg Business described Lightstream's actions as "dividing its lenders into winners and losers". As an Unsecured Noteholder not included in the Transaction, FrontFour would be such a "loser".
- 32. Bloomberg Business further stated that "Those left out of the private deal got knocked down the capital structure, saw their holdings plunge in trading to about half their original value, and then got downgraded by Moody's Investors Service".
- 33. Moody's Investors Service stated that they viewed the Unsecured Noteholders not party to the private Transaction "as losing and having a much lower recovery level than they would have had before."
- 34. FrontFour states, and the fact is that, but for the Company's surprise announcement of the Transaction in the July 2 Press Release, the market price of the Unsecured Notes would not have been so severely diminished.
- 35. FrontFour states, and the fact is that, had the Company properly notified affected Unsecured Noteholders of the Transaction, and provided an equal opportunity to all such Unsecured Noteholders to participate therein, the market would have absorbed that information and, while the market price of the Unsecured Notes may well have dropped, FrontFour would have:
 - (a) been on an equal footing with the undisclosed parties that ultimately became party to the Transaction in circumstances where their rights under the Indenture were identical;
 - (b) carefully considered and likely entered into the Transaction; and
 - (c) alternatively, even if FrontFour had not became party to the Transaction, the resulting damage would not have been nearly as grave.

(VII) Lightstream's Oppression Caused FrontFour Damages

- 36. FrontFour advances this claim pursuant to Part 19 of the *Business Corporations Act*, R.S.A. 2000, c. B-9, as amended from time to time (the **ABCA**).
- 37. FrontFour is a "complainant" within the meaning of s. 239(b)(ii) of the ABCA.
- 38. The actions of Lightstream in respect of the conduct of its business and affairs are oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregarded the interests of FrontFour as security holder and creditor.
- 39. As a result of these oppressive acts, Lightstream has caused serious harm and prejudice to FrontFour as well as to the rights and interests of FrontFour as a security holder and creditor of the Company.
- 40. FrontFour reasonably believed and relied upon the expectation that Lightstream would act in accordance with the terms of the Unsecured Notes and the Indenture and not in a manner oppressive to FrontFour and its interests.
- FrontFour is entitled to immediate relief from Lightstream under the ABCA to remedy and redress past, present and ongoing oppression.
- 42. In particular but without limitation, FrontFour is entitled to immediate injunctive relief to restrain the Proposed Refinancing Transaction from proceeding in its current form. FrontFour therefore claims interim and final Orders restraining Lightstream from taking further actions to advance the Transaction in its current form or at all.
- 43. Alternatively, FrontFour seeks an Order directing Lightstream to permit FrontFour to participate in the Proposed Refinancing Transaction on the same basis as the undisclosed parties who are to be issued Secured Notes in the Transaction.
- 44. FrontFour seeks an Order requiring the payment of damages by Lightstream to FrontFour to compensate the Plaintiff for the loss in value of its security interest in the Company resulting from the announcement of the Proposed Refinancing Transaction and in the amount of at least \$4,524,375.00 (USD), or as may be proven at trial.
- 45. Particulars in this regard include that Lightstream fundamentally harms the rights of FrontFour by:
 - (a) deliberatively and knowingly creating this private Transaction;
 - (b) depriving FrontFour the opportunity to participate in the Transaction;
 - (c) not providing any notice of the Transaction;
 - (d) proposing to complete the Transaction which confers benefits that are unavailable to other Unsecured Noteholders of the same class (such as FrontFour) principally by creating a separate and unequal class of debt ranking ahead of the Unsecured Notes;
 - (e) subordinating FrontFour's debt contrary to the terms of the Indenture;

- (f) granting a lien as security to the Secured Notes when a lien has not been granted as security to the Unsecured Notes on the same basis, contrary to the terms of the Indenture;
- (g) arbitrarily increasing the likelihood that, in an event of default, Lightstream's indebtedness to FrontFour will not be satisfied while the select undisclosed parties to the Transaction will have their debt secured;
- causing the market value of the Unsecured Notes to drop precipitously in direct response to the Transaction and July 2 Press Release (in FrontFour's case, resulting in loss in excess of \$4,524,375.00 (USD)); and
- (i) such further particulars as may be proven at the trial of this Action.
- 46. FrontFour made a formal written demand to Lightstream on July 6, 2015, to rectify these oppressive acts. Lightstream has failed to comply with this demand.

(VIII) Lightstream Breached its Duty of Honest Contractual Performance

- 47. It is a term of the Indenture, express or implied, that the Parties shall conduct themselves at all times in good faith, and engage in fair and honest dealing.
- 48. In breach of the Indenture, Lightstream has failed to conduct itself in good faith and has failed to engage fairly and honestly with FrontFour in relation to its performance under the Indenture.

Remedy sought:

- 49. FrontFour proposes that this action be tried at Calgary.
- 50. FrontFour seeks the following relief on an interim, interlocutory, and final basis:
 - (a) a declaration pursuant to sections 239 and 242 of the ABCA that the business affairs of Lightstream and the powers of the board have been carried on, conducted or exercised in a manner that is oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to or that unfairly disregards the interests of FrontFour;
 - (b) an injunction Order restraining the Company from proceeding with the Proposed Refinancing Transaction on its current terms or at all;
 - (c) alternatively, an Order directing that Lightstream provide FrontFour an opportunity to participate in the Proposed Refinancing Transaction on the same basis as the undisclosed parties who are to be issued Secured Notes in the Transaction, and varying the Transaction to effect same;
 - (d) damages in the amount of \$4,524,375.00 (USD) or such amount to be proven at trial;
 - (e) costs on a solicitor-client basis, or alternatively costs; and

CALGARY: 2512375\2A

(f) such further and other relief as counsel for the Plaintiff may advise and this Honourable Court may deem just.

NOTICE TO THE DEFENDANT(S)

You only have a short time to do something to defend yourself against this claim:

20 days if you are served in Alberta

1 month if you are served outside Alberta but in Canada

2 months if you are served outside Canada.

You can respond by filing a statement of defence or a demand for notice in the office of the clerk of the Court of Queen's Bench at Calgary, Alberta, AND by serving your statement of defence or a demand for notice on the plaintiff(s)' address for service.

WARNING

If you do not file and serve a statement of defence or a demand for notice within your time period, you risk losing the law suit automatically. If you do not file, or do not serve, or are late in doing either of these things, a court may give a judgment to the plaintiff(s) against you.

CALGARY: 2512375\2A

This is Exhibit "C" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September $\frac{2}{3}$, 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ. NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK Registration No. 02Wi8188048 Clualified in Kings County Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2018 COURT FILE NUMBER

CX- 1501 - 08782

CLERK OF THE COURT

Clerk's Stamp

COURT

Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

1111. 3 0 2015

JUDICIAL CENTRE

Calgary

JUDICIAL CENTRE OF CALGARY

APPLICANT

MUDRICK CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.

RESPONDENT

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

DOCUMENT

ORIGINATING APPLICATION

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS DOCUMENT **CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP**

2100 Scotia Plaza 40 King Street West Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Tel: 416.869.5300 Fax: 416.360.8877

Timothy Pinos

Tel: 416.869.5784 Fax: 416.350.6903 tpinos@casselsbrock.com

Stephanie Voudouris Tel: 416.860.6617 Fax: 416.642.7145 svoudouris@casselsbrock.com

NOTICE TO THE RESPONDENT(S)

This Application is made against you. You are a Respondent.

You have the right to state your side of this matter before the Court.

To do so, you must be in Court when the Application is heard as shown below:

Date:

September 15, 2015

Time:

10:00am

Where:

Calgary Courts Centre, 601 - 5 Street S.W.

Calgary, AB T2P 5P7

Before Whom:

Justice Chambers

Go to the end of this document to see what you can do and when you must do it.

Basis for this Claim:

1. The Applicant brings this claim on the following ground:

- (a) The Respondent, Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("Lightstream" or the "Company"), has conducted itself in a manner that is oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregards the interests of, the Applicant, Mudrick Capital Management, L.P. ("Mudrick") in violation of section 242 of the Business Corporations Act, Alberta, RSA 2000, c B-9 (the "ABCA");
- (b) Such further and other grounds as counsel may advise and this Honourable Court may accept.

The Parties and Basis for Application

- 2. Lightstream is a light oil-focused exploration and production company operating in Western Canada. Lightstream is publicly traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and its corporate headquarters is located in Calgary, Alberta. In 2013 it changed its corporate name from PetroBakken Energy Ltd. ("PetroBakken") to Lightstream.
- 3. Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor which manages capital for a diverse group of institutions and individuals. It is a complainant under section 239 of the ABCA.

- 4. In 2012, Lightstream issued \$900 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") issued pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among PetroBakken (now Lightstream) as Issuer, PetroBakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture"). The holders of those Unsecured Notes ranked equally in their positions as creditors of Lightstream.
- As described below, Mudrick acquired approximately USD\$32 million of Unsecured Notes issued pursuant to the Indenture for its clients between January and April 2015.
- 6. In July 2015, Lightstream announced a transaction whereby it agreed to exchange \$465 million of the Unsecured Notes for \$395 million of secured second lien notes (the "Secured Notes"), and issued a further \$200 million of Secured Notes ("the Secured Notes Transaction" and "Transaction"). The Secured Notes Transaction was entered into with some (the "Secured Transaction Parties"), but not all, of the holders of the Unsecured Notes. Lightstream did not offer the Transaction to Mudrick, and refused to extend such offer when requested to do so.
- 7. The Secured Notes Transaction had the effect of promoting the Secured Transaction Parties into secured creditors, thereby placing them in a superior security position to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes who were excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction, including Mudrick and its clients. It also adversely affected the market price of the remaining Unsecured Notes.
- 8. Mudrick takes the position that the Secured Notes Transaction by Lightstream is oppressive of and unfairly prejudicial to its interests, and unfairly disregards those interests.

Mudrick's Decision to Purchase Unsecured Notes from Lightstream

9. Mudrick reviewed the Indenture and understood that it provided a number of protections for holders of Unsecured Notes. Mudrick also contacted Lightstream on a

number of occasions and Lightstream represented that it had adequate liquidity, was cash flow positive and had no requirement or intention to restructure its debt which included the Unsecured Notes.

- 10. Mudrick's decision to acquire Unsecured Notes was based on the following factors:
 - (a) Lightstream appeared to have sufficient liquidity and continuing oil production to withstand any short to medium-term declines in oil prices without the need for additional capital or debt restructuring;
 - (b) Lightstream had a limited amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes;and
 - (c) Mudrick viewed the value of Lightstream as being in excess of the market valuation of USD\$1.1 billion.
- 11. Mudrick acquired the Unsecured Notes for its clients in several instalments as follows:
 - (a) On January 22, 2015, Mudrick acquired Unsecured Notes in two instalments:
 - (i) USD\$10,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (ii) USD\$4,500,000 Unsecured Notes;
 - (b) On January 29, 2015, Mudrick acquired Unsecured Notes in another two instalments:
 - (i) USD\$5,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (ii) USD\$10,000,000 Unsecured Notes.
 - (c) On April 1, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$500,000 Unsecured Notes;
 - (d) On April 7, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and

(e) On May 28, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,200,000 Unsecured Notes.

Lightstream Enters Into The Secured Notes Transaction to the Exclusion of Mudrick and Other Unsecured Note Holders

- 12. In May 2015, rumours began circulating in the industry that Lightstream was receiving many proposals to restructure its debt and enter into private transactions which could involve the exchange of Unsecured Notes for Secured Notes.
- 13. Both in private communications with Mudrick and in Lightstream's public communications, the Company continued to represent that it was sufficiently liquid, with positive cash flows, and did not need to restructure its debt.
- 14. Notwithstanding these representations, on July 2, 2015, Lightstream announced the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 15. Lightstream did not disclose and has not disclosed the identities of the Secured Transaction Parties. Various media outlets have since speculated that Apollo Global Management LLC and Fidelity Investments, two of Lightstream's largest holders of Unsecured Notes, participated in the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 16. The Secured Notes Transaction was only offered to the Secured Transaction Parties, to the exclusion of other holders of the remaining \$335 million of the Unsecured Notes, including Mudrick, despite Mudrick's repeated requests to participate in the Secured Transaction.
- 17. Throughout the time when Mudrick first acquired Unsecured Notes in January of 2015, up to and including the present, there was ample opportunity for Lightstream to present the Secured Notes Transaction to Mudrick especially given that Mudrick repeatedly communicated its desire to be part of any debt restructuring that Lightstream might consider.

- 18. In addition to its discussions with Lightstream, Mudrick also spoke to a representative of RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC"), Lightstream's financial advisor in connection with the Secured Notes Transaction. Mudrick made its desire to participate in the Transaction clear. Mudrick was told that the Transaction would not be offered to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes, but that Lightstream was considering an additional transaction on terms significantly less favourable than those that had been offered to, and accepted by, the Secured Transaction Parties. Mudrick was further told to provide the lowest price it would be willing to accept for an exchange and Lightstream would consider the offer.
- 19. Mudrick explained that it would not accept terms less favourable than those offered to the Secured Transaction Parties and again reiterated its desire to participate in the Transaction.

The Transaction Was Oppressive, Unfairly Prejudicial To and Unfairly Disregarded the Interests of the Applicant

- 20. Lightstream's conduct was oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregarded the interests of the Applicant for the following reasons:
 - (a) The Secured Notes Transaction unfairly discriminated among holders of Unsecured Notes notwithstanding that all of the holders had purchased the exact same type of debt from Lightstream as governed by the Indenture;
 - (b) The Secured Notes Transaction was unnecessary. In Lightstream's public filings, and public communications, it indicated that it had sufficient liquidity and did not need to – or plan to – add additional liquidity or restructure its debt;
 - (i) Further, even if Lightstream believed that the Transaction would be beneficial, it was still obligated to treat all of its Unsecured Note holders equitably. Offering the Transaction only to some of the Unsecured Note holders was opportunistic and prejudicial;

- (ii) Had the Transaction been offered to all holders of Unsecured Notes, most if not all of the Unsecured Note holders, including Mudrick, would have participated to ensure that they would not be left in the worse position they find themselves in now.
- (c) The Secured Notes Transaction did not comply with the terms of the Indenture:
- (d) Lightstream repeatedly assured Mudrick that it was not contemplating a transaction similar to the Secured Notes Transaction, and that if it did, it would make any such transaction available to all holders of the Unsecured Notes; and
- (e) Lightstream repeatedly declined Mudrick's request to participate in the Secured Notes Transaction and indicated that it would not be making the Transaction available to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes.
- 21. As a result of the Secured Notes Transaction, the Unsecured Notes have substantially decreased in value and are subordinated to the Secured Notes issued pursuant to the Transaction. Specifically:
 - (a) The market price for the Unsecured Notes peaked at \$0.7900 on the dollar in the middle of May. As rumours began circulating that Lightstream was contemplating an exchange, the Unsecured Notes dropped to \$0.6400 on the dollar. Immediately following the announcement of the Transaction, the notes further dropped to \$0.5000 on the dollar and, at present, the Unsecured Notes are being offered at \$0.4400 on the dollar, well below the value of the Unsecured Notes at the times Mudrick had made its acquisitions between January 21 2015 and May 28 2015; and
 - (b) Prior to the Transaction, the Company had CDN\$638 million in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes. After the Transaction, the amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes increased by CDN\$480 million such that there is now CDN\$1.121 billion in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes.

Remedy sought:

- 22. The Applicant seeks the following:
 - (a) an Order pursuant to section 242 of the ABCA, declaring that the Secured Notes Transaction was oppressive, unfairly prejudicial, and unfairly disregarded the interests of the Applicant;
 - (b) Appropriate remedial orders pursuant to section 242, specifically:
 - (i) that the Secured Notes Transaction be set aside;
 - (ii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to offer the Transaction to Mudrick and its clients on the same terms and conditions as offered to the Secured Transaction Parties;
 - (iii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to redeem the Unsecured Notes of Mudrick's clients for the "make-whole" price specified in the Indenture;
 - further, that Lightstream compensate Mudrick and its clients for its losses as a consequence of the Secured Notes Transaction;
 - (v) the reasonable and proper costs of this application on full indemnity basis or double or triple costs basis, as appropriate; and
 - (vi) such other order as may be appropriate under section 242 and be just in the circumstances.

Affidavit or other evidence to be used in support of this Application:

- 23. The affidavit of David Kirsch, sworn July 29, 2015, and exhibits thereto, to be filed.
- 24. Such further and other documents as counsel may present and this Honourable Court may consider.

Applicable Acts and regulations:

- 25. The Applicant relies on the following Acts and regulations:
 - (a) Section 242 of the Business Corporations Act, Alberta, RSA 2000, c B-9;
 - (b) Rules 1.2, 3.2, and 3.8 of the Alberta Rules of Court, Alta Reg 124/2010; and
 - (c) Such further and other Acts and regulations as counsel may advise and this Honourable Court may accept.

WARNING

You are named as a respondent because you have made or are expected to make an adverse claim in respect of this originating application. If you do not come to Court either in person or by your lawyer, the Court may make an order declaring you and all persons claiming under you to be barred from taking any further proceedings against the applicant(s) and against all persons claiming under the applicant(s). You will be bound by any order the Court makes, or another order might be given or other proceedings taken which the applicant(s) is/are entitled to make without any further notice to you. If you want to take part in the application, you or your lawyer must attend in Court on the date and the time shown at the beginning of this form. If you intend to give evidence in response to the application, you must reply by filing an affidavit or other evidence with the Court and serving a copy of that affidavit or other evidence on the applicant(s) a reasonable time before the application is to be heard or considered.

This is Exhibit "D" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September $\Im\Im$, 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, EGQ: NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK Registretion No. 02W16188048 Cualified in Kings County Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016

[Rule 3.25]

Clerk's Stamp

CLERK OF THE COURT

OCT 0 5 2015

JUDICIAL CENTRE OF CALGARY

COURT FILE NUMBER

1501-08782

COURT

Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

JUDICIAL CENTRE

Calgary

PLAINTIFF

MUDRICK CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LP

DEFENDANT

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

DOCUMENT

STATEMENT OF CLAIM

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS DOCUMENT

CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP

2100 Scotia Plaza 40 King Street West Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Tel: 416.869.5300

Fax: 416.360.8877

Timothy Pinos

Tel: 416.869.5784 Fax: 416.350.6903 tpinos@casselsbrock.com

Stephanie Voudouris Tel: 416.860.6617 Fax: 416.642.7145 svoudouris@casselsbrock.com

NOTICE TO DEFENDANT(S)

You are being sued. You are a Defendant.

Go to the end of this document to see what you can do and when you must do it.

Note: State below only facts and not evidence (Rule 13.6)

Statement of facts relied on:

1. The Plaintiff brings this claim on the basis that the Respondent, Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("Lightstream" or the "Company"), has conducted itself in a manner that is oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregards the interests of, the Applicant, Mudrick Capital Management, L.P. ("Mudrick") in violation of section 242 of the Business Corporations Act, Alberta, RSA 2000, c B-9 (the "ABCA");

The Parties and Basis for the Claim

- 2. Lightstream is a light oil-focused exploration and production company operating in Western Canada. Lightstream is publicly traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and its corporate headquarters is located in Calgary, Alberta. In 2013 it changed its corporate name from PetroBakken Energy Ltd. ("PetroBakken") to Lightstream.
- Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor which manages capital for a diverse group of institutions and individuals. It is a complainant under section 239 of the ABCA.
- 4. In 2012, Lightstream issued \$900 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") issued pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among PetroBakken (now Lightstream) as Issuer, PetroBakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture"). The holders of those Unsecured Notes ranked equally in their positions as creditors of Lightstream.
- As described below, Mudrick acquired approximately USD\$32 million of Unsecured Notes issued pursuant to the Indenture for its clients between January and April 2015.

- 6. In July 2015, Lightstream announced a transaction whereby it agreed to exchange \$465 million of the Unsecured Notes for \$395 million of secured second lien notes (the "Secured Notes"), and issued a further \$200 million of Secured Notes ("the Secured Notes Transaction" and "Transaction"). The Secured Notes Transaction was entered into with some (the "Secured Transaction Parties"), but not all, of the holders of the Unsecured Notes. Lightstream did not offer the Transaction to Mudrick, and refused to extend such offer when requested to do so.
- 7. The Secured Notes Transaction had the effect of promoting the Secured Transaction Parties into secured creditors, thereby placing them in a superior security position to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes who were excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction, including Mudrick and its clients. It also adversely affected the market price of the remaining Unsecured Notes.
- 8. The Secured Notes Transaction by Lightstream is oppressive of and unfairly prejudicial to its interests, and unfairly disregards those interests.

Mudrick's Decision to Purchase Unsecured Notes from Lightstream

- 9. Mudrick reviewed the Indenture and understood that it provided a number of protections for holders of Unsecured Notes. Mudrick also contacted Lightstream on a number of occasions and Lightstream represented that it had adequate liquidity, was cash flow positive and had no requirement or intention to restructure its debt which included the Unsecured Notes.
- 10. Mudrick's decision to acquire Unsecured Notes was based on the following factors:
 - (a) Lightstream appeared to have sufficient liquidity and continuing oil production to withstand any short to medium-term declines in oil prices without the need for additional capital or debt restructuring;
 - (b) Lightstream had a limited amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes;and

- (c) Mudrick viewed the value of Lightstream as being in excess of the market valuation of USD\$1.1 billion.
- 11. Mudrick acquired the Unsecured Notes for its clients in several instalments as follows:
 - (a) On January 22, 2015, Mudrick acquired Unsecured Notes in two instalments:
 - (i) USD\$10,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (ii) USD\$4,500,000 Unsecured Notes;
 - (b) On January 29, 2015, Mudrick acquired Unsecured Notes in another two instalments:
 - (i) USD\$5,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (ii) USD\$10,000,000 Unsecured Notes.
 - (c) On April 1, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$500,000 Unsecured Notes;
 - (d) On April 7, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (e) On May 28, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,200,000 Unsecured Notes.

Lightstream Enters Into The Secured Notes Transaction to the Exclusion of Mudrick and Other Unsecured Note Holders

- 12. In May 2015, rumours began circulating in the industry that Lightstream was receiving many proposals to restructure its debt and enter into private transactions which could involve the exchange of Unsecured Notes for Secured Notes.
- 13. Both in private communications with Mudrick and in Lightstream's public communications, the Company continued to represent that it was sufficiently liquid, with positive cash flows, and did not need to restructure its debt and had no requirement for any such transaction.

- 14. Notwithstanding these representations, on July 2, 2015, Lightstream announced the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 15. Lightstream did not disclose and has not disclosed the identities of the Secured Transaction Parties. Various media outlets have since speculated that Apollo Global Management LLC and Fidelity Investments, two of Lightstream's largest holders of Unsecured Notes, participated in the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 16. The Secured Notes Transaction was only offered to the Secured Transaction Parties, to the exclusion of other holders of the remaining \$335 million of the Unsecured Notes, including Mudrick, despite Mudrick's repeated requests to participate in the Secured Transaction. Mudrick is not aware of any other holders of Unsecured Notes, aside from the Secured Transaction Parties, being made aware of the Secured Notes Transaction prior to the July 2, 2015 announcement.
- 17. Throughout the time when Mudrick first acquired Unsecured Notes in January of 2015, up to and including the present, there was ample opportunity for Lightstream to present the Secured Notes Transaction to Mudrick especially given that Mudrick repeatedly communicated its desire to be part of any debt restructuring that Lightstream might consider.
- 18. Furthermore, when the rumours of a restructuring emerged, Mudrick had considered the possibility of selling off its position in the Unsecured Notes so as not to be left holding Unsecured Notes in the event of an exchange or other transaction which might negatively impact them. Based on assurances received from Lightstream, both privately and publicly, Mudrick decided not to sell its Unsecured Notes.

- 19. In addition to its discussions with Lightstream, Mudrick also spoke to a representative of RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC"), Lightstream's financial advisor in connection with the Secured Notes Transaction. Mudrick made its desire to participate in the Transaction clear. Mudrick was told that the Transaction would not be offered to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes, but that Lightstream was considering an additional transaction on terms significantly less favourable than those that had been offered to, and accepted by, the Secured Transaction Parties. Mudrick was further told to provide the lowest price it would be willing to accept for an exchange and Lightstream would consider the offer.
- 20. Mudrick explained that it would not accept terms less favourable than those offered to the Secured Transaction Parties and again reiterated its desire to participate in the Transaction.

The Transaction Was Oppressive, Unfairly Prejudicial To and Unfairly Disregarded the Interests of the Applicant

- 21. Lightstream's conduct was oppressive, unfairly prejudicial to, and unfairly disregarded the interests of the Applicant for the following reasons:
 - (a) The Secured Notes Transaction unfairly discriminated among holders of Unsecured Notes notwithstanding that all of the holders had purchased the exact same type of debt from Lightstream as governed by the Indenture;
 - (b) The Secured Notes Transaction was unnecessary. In Lightstream's private communications with Mudrick, as well as its public filings, and public communications, it indicated that it had sufficient liquidity and did not need to – or plan to – add additional liquidity or restructure its debt;
 - (i) Further, even if Lightstream believed that the Transaction would be beneficial, it was still obligated to treat all of its Unsecured Note holders equitably. Offering the Transaction only to some of the Unsecured Note holders was opportunistic, prejudicial, and unfairly discriminated within the class of holders of Unsecured Notes;

- (ii) The Transaction significantly increased the amount of secured debt ahead of the remaining Unsecured Notes and caused the Unsecured Notes to decrease in value. If the transaction had been offered to all holders of Unsecured Notes, all of the holders including the Secured Transaction Parties would have participated and exchanged Unsecured Notes for Secured Notes because not doing so would have left any remaining holder of Unsecured Notes in a significantly worse position. The current trading price of the remaining Unsecured Notes confirms how the Secured Notes Transaction has left the excluded holders of the Unsecured Notes in a much worse position.
- (c) The Secured Notes Transaction did not comply with the terms of the Indenture;
- (d) Lightstream repeatedly assured Mudrick that it was not contemplating a transaction similar to the Secured Notes Transaction, and that if it did, it would make any such transaction available to all holders of the Unsecured Notes; and
- (e) Lightstream repeatedly declined Mudrick's request to participate in the Secured Notes Transaction and indicated that it would not be making the Transaction available to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes.
- 22. As a result of the Secured Notes Transaction, the Unsecured Notes have substantially decreased in value and are subordinated to the Secured Notes issued pursuant to the Transaction. Specifically:
 - (a) The market price for the Unsecured Notes peaked at \$0.7900 on the dollar in the middle of May. As rumours began circulating that Lightstream was contemplating an exchange, the Unsecured Notes dropped to \$0.6400 on the dollar. Immediately following the announcement of the Transaction, the notes further dropped to \$0.5000 on the dollar and, at present, the

Unsecured Notes are being offered at \$0.4400 on the dollar, well below the value of the Unsecured Notes at the times Mudrick had made its acquisitions between January 21 2015 and May 28 2015; and

(b) Prior to the Transaction, the Company had CDN\$638 million in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes. After the Transaction, the amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes increased by CDN\$480 million such that there is now CDN\$1.121 billion in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes.

Remedy sought:

- 23. The Applicant seeks the following:
 - (a) an Order pursuant to section 242 of the ABCA, declaring that the Secured Notes Transaction was oppressive, unfairly prejudicial, and unfairly disregarded the interests of the Applicant;
 - (b) Appropriate remedial orders pursuant to section 242, specifically:
 - that the Secured Notes Transaction be set aside;
 - (ii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to offer the Transaction to Mudrick and its clients on the same terms and conditions as offered to the Secured Transaction Parties;
 - (iii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to redeem the Unsecured Notes of Mudrick's clients for the "make-whole" price specified in the Indenture;
 - (iv) further, that Lightstream compensate Mudrick and its clients for its losses as a consequence of the Secured Notes Transaction;
 - the reasonable and proper costs of this application on full indemnity basis or double or triple costs basis, as appropriate; and

(vi) such other order as may be appropriate under section 242 and be just in the circumstances.

NOTICE TO THE DEFENDANT(S)

You only have a short time to do something to defend yourself against this Claim:

20 days if you are served in Alberta

1 month if you are served outside Alberta but in Canada

2 months if you are served outside Canada.

You can respond by filing a Statement of Defence or a Demand for Notice in the office of the clerk of the Court of Queen's Bench at Calgary, Alberta, AND serving your Statement of Defence or a Demand for Notice on the Plaintiff's(s') address for service.

WARNING

If you do not file and serve a Statement of Defence or a Demand for Notice within your time period, you risk losing the law suit automatically. If you do not file, or do not serve, or are late in doing either of these things, a Court may give a judgment to the Plaintiff(s) against you.

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ.
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF WEW YORK
Registration No. 02W16188048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016

Clerk's Stamp

CLERK OF THE COURT FILED

JUL 3 1 2015

JUDICIAL CENTRE

OF CALGARY

COURT FILE NUMBER

ex-1501-08782

COURT

Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

JUDICIAL CENTRE

Calgary

APPLICANT

MUDRICK CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.

RESPONDENT

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

DOCUMENT

AFFIDAVIT

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY **FILING THIS** DOCUMENT

CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP

2100 Scotia Plaza 40 King Street West Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

416.869.5300 Tel: Fax: 416.360.8877

Timothy Pinos

Tel: 416.869.5784 Fax: 416.350.6903 tpinos@casselsbrock.com

Stephanie Voudouris Tel: 416.860.6617 Fax: 416.642.7145 svoudouris@casselsbrock.com

AFFIDAVIT OF:

DAVID KIRSCH

SWORN ON:

July 29, 2015

- I, David Kirsch, of the City of New York in the State of New York, in the United States of America, Managing Director at Mudrick Capital Management, L.P., SWEAR THAT:
- 1. I am a Managing Director at Mudrick Capital Management, L.P. ("**Mudrick**"). Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor, with its head office in New York. Mudrick manages capital for a diverse group of institutions and individuals.
- 2. I have worked at Mudrick for 4.5 years. In my role as Managing Director, I am responsible for identifying new investments and play a key role in managing current investments. This role requires expertise in two distinct areas: (1) the ability to properly value a company's assets; and (2) the ability to understand a company's financial projections to determine whether the company's value will increase going forward.
- 3. As such, I have knowledge of the matters to which I hereinafter depose, which knowledge is either personal to me, obtained from a review of the documents referred to, or, where indicated, I am advised by others in which case I verily believe such information to be true.

The Parties and Basis for Application

4. Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("Lightstream" or the "Company"), is a light oil-focused exploration and production company operating in Western Canada. Lightstream is publicly traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and its headquarters is in Calgary, Alberta. In 2013 it changed its corporate name from PetroBakken Energy Ltd. ("PetroBakken") to Lightstream.

- 5. In 2012, Lightstream issued \$900 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among PetroBakken (now Lightstream) as Issuer, PetroBakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture"). The holders of those Unsecured Notes ranked equally in their positions as creditors of Lightstream.
- 6. Mudrick acquired approximately USD\$32 million of the Unsecured Notes for its clients between January and April 2015, as described in detail below.
- 7. In July 2015, Lightstream announced a transaction whereby it agreed to exchange \$465 million of the Unsecured Notes for \$395 million of secured second lien notes (the "Secured Notes"), and issued a further \$200 million of Secured Notes (the "Secured Notes Transaction" or "Transaction"). The Secured Notes Transaction was entered into with some (the "Secured Transaction Parties"), but not all, of the holders of the Unsecured Notes. Lightstream did not offer this Transaction to Mudrick, and refused to extend such offer when requested to do so.
- 8. The Secured Notes Transaction had the effect of promoting the Secured Transaction Parties into secured creditors, thereby placing them in a superior security position to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes who were excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction. It also adversely affected the market price of the remaining Unsecured Notes.

9. Mudrick takes the position that the Secured Notes Transaction by Lightstream is oppressive of and unfairly prejudicial to its interests and those of its clients as a security holder of Lightstream, and unfairly disregards those interests.

Mudrick's Decision to Purchase Unsecured Notes from Lightstream

- 10. Mudrick first became interested in acquiring Unsecured Notes in late December 2014. At that time, it came to my attention that the Unsecured Notes were trading at a significant discount to their face amount. I began to investigate whether they would be an attractive opportunity for Mudrick and its clients.
- 11. On January 15, 2015, I emailed Lightstream's Investor Relations department to inquire about setting up a conference call. A conference call was scheduled for January 21, 2015 with John D. Wright and Peter D. Scott, respectively the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of Lightstream. Attached as Exhibit "A" is a true copy of this email exchange.
- 12. During this call, we spoke generally about Lightstream's value and financial projections. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott explained that Lightstream could obtain CDN\$1.5 billion in total secured debt, and they expected Lightstream to be cash flow positive. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott further assured me that since liquidity was not an issue, Lightstream did not need to, nor did it intend to, restructure its debt.
- 13. After the call, I reviewed the Indenture governing the Unsecured Notes. I understood that the Indenture provided a number of protections for holders of Unsecured Notes. Attached as Exhibit "B" is a true copy of the Indenture.

- 14. Following the call with Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott, and my review of the Indenture, I spoke with an internal team at Mudrick, including, among others: Jason Mudrick (President and Chief Investment Officer), Victor Danh (Senior Analyst), and Kent Kim (Analyst). We decided to purchase Unsecured Notes based on the following factors:
 - (a) Lightstream appeared to have sufficient liquidity and continuing oil production to withstand any short to medium-term declines in oil prices without the need for additional capital or debt restructuring;
 - (b) Lightstream had a limited amount of debt ahead of the Unsecured Notes;and
 - (c) Mudrick viewed the value of Lightstream as being in excess of the market valuation of USD\$1.1 billion;
- 15. On January 22, 2015, Mudrick acquired Unsecured Notes in two purchases of USD\$10,000,000 and USD\$4,500,000.
- 16. On January 29, 2015, Mudrick made two further acquisitions of USD\$5,000,000 Unsecured Notes and USD\$10,000,000 Unsecured Notes.
- 17. On February 18, 2015, I travelled to Calgary with Mr. Mudrick, Mr. Danh, and Mr. Kim to meet with Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott. During this meeting, we discussed Lightstream's financial situation. I specifically asked whether Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott foresaw any possibility that Lightstream would be left without sufficient liquidity if oil prices remained the same and did not increase. Mr. Scott and Mr. Wright assured me that Lightstream had sufficient liquidity.

- 18. Based on these discussions, Mudrick continued to believe that Lightstream was a prudent and potentially profitable investment and made three additional purchases of Unsecured Notes as follows:
 - (a) On April 1, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$500,000 Unsecured Notes;
 - (b) On April 7, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,000,000 Unsecured Notes; and
 - (c) On May 28, 2015, Mudrick acquired USD\$1,200,000 Unsecured Notes.

Lightstream Enters Into The Secured Notes Transaction to the Exclusion of Mudrick and Other Unsecured Note Holders

19. In or about the end of May 2015, rumours began circulating in the industry that Lightstream was receiving proposals to restructure its debt and enter into private transactions which could involve an exchange of the existing Unsecured Notes for other security. Lightstream's representatives never suggested to me that Lightstream was contemplating such a transaction. To the contrary, Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott had repeatedly assured me that the Company neither needed to – nor intended to – enter into any such transaction.

- 20. Concerned about these troubling rumours, I called Mr. Scott on May 27, 2015, and he assured me that he felt "very comfortable" with Lightstream's liquidity. I enquired whether Lightstream was contemplating a transaction involving the issuance of secured or "second lien" notes in exchange for the existing Unsecured Notes. Mr. Scott explained that this type of deal was unlikely. At no point was any suggestion made that Lightstream was contemplating a partial redemption or exchange with certain holders of Unsecured Notes. Attached as Exhibit "C" is a true copy of an email summarizing my call with Mr. Scott.
- 21. On or about June 3, 2015, I attended the Bank of America Merrill Lynch 2015 Energy and Power Leveraged Finance Conference in New York. I attended a meeting with Mr. Wright and several analysts from other funds. After the meeting, I had a private conversation with Mr. Wright and asked him about the veracity of the rumours. He explained that although Lightstream was receiving many proposals to restructure its debt, Lightstream was not interested in such proposals because their terms were not favourable for Lightstream and its stakeholders.
- 22. Mr. Wright assured me that if Lightstream decided to restructure its debt, an offer would be made to all of the holders of Unsecured Notes. Specifically, he stated that an offer to some but not all holders of Unsecured Notes would not be attractive to Lightstream and that it would be an "un-Canadian" way of doing business.

- 23. Prior to this conference, I discussed with Mudrick analysts the possibility of selling off Mudrick's position in the Unsecured Notes so as not to be left holding Unsecured Notes in the event of an exchange or other transaction which might negatively impact them. Based on the assurances I received from Mr. Wright, Mudrick decided not to sell its Unsecured Notes.
- 24. On June 10, 2015, I emailed Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott and thanked them for meeting me. I further explained that since Mudrick owned a significant stake in the Unsecured Notes, we wanted to be kept apprised of any proposals that were made to Lightstream so that we could participate in any discussions Lightstream was having about an exchange or other transaction. Attached as Exhibit "D" is a true copy of this email.
- 25. I did not receive a response.
- 26. On June 29, 2015, I again emailed Mr. Wright, following up with respect to my June 10 email. He responded explaining that he and his team were not available to discuss our inquiry until the following week. We scheduled a call for July 8, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "E" is a true copy of this email exchange.
- 27. On July 2, 2015, before I could have my conversation with Mr. Wright, Lightstream announced the Secured Notes Transaction. Attached as Exhibit "F" is a true copy of the July 2, 2015 press release describing the Secured Notes Transaction.

- 28. Lightstream has not disclosed the identities of the Secured Transaction Parties. Various media outlets have since speculated that Apollo Global Management LLC and Fidelity Investments, two of the largest holders of Unsecured Notes, were the sole participants in the Secured Notes Transaction. Attached as Exhibit "G" is a true copy of an article from Bloomberg.com discussing the Secured Notes Transaction and its suspected participants.
- 29. The Secured Notes Transaction was only offered to the Secured Transaction Parties, to the exclusion of the remaining holders of \$335 million of the Unsecured Notes, including Mudrick. Further, I am not aware of any other holders of Unsecured Notes, aside from the Secured Transaction Parties, being made aware of the Secured Notes Transaction prior to the July 2, 2015 announcement.
- 30. Upon becoming aware of the Secured Notes Transaction on July 6, 2015, I immediately phoned Salim Mawani, a representative of RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC"), which had acted as Lightstream's financial advisor in connection with the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 31. Mr. Mawani explained to me that the Secured Notes Transaction was complete and that a similar offer would not be extended to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes. He further explained that Lightstream believed, pursuant to the Indenture, that it could enter into a further agreement with the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes to exchange the Unsecured Notes for USD\$50 million USD\$70 million of new secured notes. This agreement would include terms significantly less favourable than those that had been offered to, and accepted by, the Secured Transaction Parties. He asked

Mudrick to provide the lowest price we would be willing to accept for an exchange and explained that RBC and Lightstream would consider the offer.

- 32. I explained that Mudrick was not willing to participate in a transaction involving less favourable terms than offered to the Secured Transaction Parties. I further explained that Mudrick was willing to provide new capital by buying new secured notes in the same pro-rata share as by the Secured Transaction Parties had provided and was also willing to exchange its Unsecured Notes on the same terms as had been offered to the Secured Transaction Parties. Mr. Mawani again explained that Lightstream was only contemplating exchanges on terms less favourable than those accepted by the Secured Transaction Parties.
- 33. On July 6, 2015 I emailed Mr. Scott and requested to speak with him and Mr. Wright about the Secured Notes Transaction. Mr. Scott, Mr. Wright and I participated in a call that day. Attached as Exhibit "H" is a true copy of this email exchange.
- 34. During the call, I explained that I was quite surprised by the Secured Notes Transaction since Mr. Wright had assured me that this was the very type of "un-Canadian" agreement Lightstream not only had no need for, but was trying to avoid.
- 35. I further explained that if the Secured Notes Transaction was made available to all holders of Unsecured Notes, Mudrick would participate and would provide additional capital if needed.
- 36. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott refused Mudrick's offer.

- 37. I asked them to reconsider their position and indicated that Lightstream had acted in clear violation of their representations to me and in violation of the Indenture. I further indicated that if Lightstream maintained its position to exclude Mudrick from the Secured Notes Transaction, Mudrick would pursue its legal remedies.
- 38. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott continued to refuse Mudrick's offer.
- 39. I asked Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott why Lightstream had entered into the Transaction. I was told that the Secured Transaction Parties had told Lightstream that they would only participate in the Transaction if it was offered privately to the exclusion of all other holders of Unsecured Notes.
- 40. I do not believe that this is a reasonable justification for the Transaction for the following reasons:
 - (a) The Transaction was not necessary. As is detailed below, Lightstream had asserted repeatedly that it had sufficient liquidity. Even if Lightstream believed that the Transaction would be beneficial in reducing the overall debt, Lightstream was obligated to treat all of the holders of Unsecured Notes fairly. Offering the Transaction only to some of the holders of Unsecured Notes was opportunistic, prejudicial, and unfairly discriminated within the class of holders of Unsecured Notes; and
 - (b) The assertion that the Secured Transaction Parties would not have participated if the Transaction had been offered to all holders of Unsecured Notes is simply unbelievable. The Transaction significantly increased the

amount of secured debt ahead of the remaining Unsecured Notes and caused the Unsecured Notes to decrease in value. If the Transaction had been offered to all of the holders of Unsecured Notes, all of the holders – including the Secured Transaction Parties – would have participated and exchanged Unsecured Notes for Secured Notes because not doing so would have left any remaining holder of Unsecured Notes in a significantly worse position. The current trading price of the remaining Unsecured Notes confirms how the Secured Notes Transaction has left the excluded holders of the Unsecured Notes in a much worse position.

- 41. Notwithstanding my disagreement with Lightstream's decision and its attempted justification for the Transaction, I emailed Mr. Scott on July 7, 2015 and thanked him for speaking with me. I asked that we keep our previously scheduled call for July 8, 2015. Attached as Exhibit "I" is a true copy of this email exchange.
- 42. On July 8, 2015, Mr. Mudrick and I participated in a call with Mr. Scott. We again emphasized Mudrick's view that the Secured Notes Transaction was oppressive and unfair and unsupported by the Indenture. We also reiterated that the Secured Notes Transaction should be made available to all holders of Unsecured Notes and that Mudrick would participate if such an offer was made. Finally, we indicated that Mudrick would pursue its available rights and remedies if Lightstream continued to exclude Mudrick from the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 43. Mr. Scott explained that in his view, the Secured Notes Transaction was not problematic and it would not be extended to other holders of Unsecured Notes.

- 44. In a letter to the Company dated July 9, 2015, Lightstream's United States counsel, Kasowitz, Benson, Torres & Friedman LLP advised the Company that Mudrick was prepared to challenge the Transaction on a variety of legal grounds (the "July 9 Letter"). Attached as Exhibit "J" is a true copy of the letter.
- 45. Despite the concerns outlined in the July 9 Letter, Lightstream issued a press release on July 14, 2015 announcing that it had closed a portion of the Secured Notes Transaction with the Secured Transaction Parties involving the issuance of USD\$200 million in Secured Notes for cash proceeds. The press release did not discuss whether the redemption or exchange of Unsecured Notes for Secured Notes had closed. Attached as Exhibit "K" is a true copy of the July 14, 2015 press release.
- 46. On July 17, 2015 Lightstream's counsel, Dorsey & Whitney LLP, replied to the July 9 Letter asserting, among other things, that the Secured Notes Transaction was not oppressive or unfairly prejudicial. Attached as Exhibit "L" is a true copy of this letter.
- 47. From the time of Mudrick's first purchase of Unsecured Notes in January of 2015, up to and including the present, there was ample opportunity for Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott to discuss the Secured Notes Transaction with me. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott were both aware of Mudrick's desire to be part of any debt restructuring plan that Lightstream was considering. Simply put, Lightstream's actions were unfair and prejudicial to Mudrick.

The Transaction Was Not Necessary

48. Over the course of our communications, Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott repeatedly assured me that Lightstream was cash flow positive and was not experiencing any liquidity issues. Specifically, during our conversation on June 3, 2015, Mr. Wright assured

me that even if oil prices did not increase, Lightstream would have enough liquidity for approximately 24 months. He further assured me that Lightstream was cash flow positive.

- 49. In addition to the aforementioned private communications, the Company made numerous public representations as to its adequate liquidity:
 - Lightstream participated in a "Year End Results Webcast and Conference Call" on March 5, 2015. This webcast is available on Lightstream's website. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott took part in the call along with Rene LaPrade, Lightstream's Chief Operating Officer, and Annie Belecki, Lightstream's General Counsel. A variety of other stakeholders participated to ask questions of Lightstream's representatives. During this call, Lightstream's representatives were asked whether Lightstream was working with both Secured and Unsecured Notes and whether Lightstream was meeting its covenants. One of the Lightstream representatives responded by stating:

"We are, at this point, primarily working on the secured credit facility. There is no issue under the notes. And that is in my view, a good piece of capital that sits there for us with maturity out to 2020 and provides us some flexibility to do some things. So, with that, you know, our primary focus right now is on the credit facility itself."

I recall listening to the comments quoted on this call, and Mudrick relied on them in its decision to purchase additional Unsecured Notes in April and May of 2015.

(b) On May 14, 2015, Lightstream held its 2015 Annual General Meeting (the "AGM") and posted a webcast of the meeting on its website. Mr. Wright, Mr. Scott, Ms. LaPrade, and Ms. Belecki were in attendance along with Kenneth McKinnon as Chairman. Lightstream's representatives were

¹ See "Presentations & Webcasts" at

http://www.lightstreamresources.com/investors/presentations-webcasts.cfm

² See "Presentations & Webcasts" at

http://www.lightstreamresources.com/investors/presentations-webcasts.cfm

asked whether it had capacity to layer secured debt on top of the Unsecured Notes. Mr. Scott responded by stating that it would be possible to include second lien capacity. However, although this would add additional liquidity:

- "...it would be at a much higher cost than what we would see within our banking facility, and so at this point, I'm <u>not enamoured about adding on a bunch of high cost debt just to add liquidity that we don't see using</u>, but there is the potential to do, you know, a material amount of deals, I won't get into specific numbers, but the market is open on that standpoint."
- (c) As part of the AGM, Lightstream also provided a slide presentation dated May 14, 2015 and posted this presentation to its website. On slide 9, the presentation indicates that Lightstream had USD\$110 million of available liquidity "for 2015 and beyond". On slide 10, the presentation indicated that Lightstream had decreased its "overall debt position since 2012, with continuous access to an appropriate level of liquidity". Attached as Exhibit "M" is a true copy of Lightstream's slide presentation.
- (d) Lightstream posted a report on its First Quarter Results, with a Management Discussion and Analysis dated May 14, 2015. The following comments were made:
 - (i) We continue to be proactive in managing our debt and, as of the date of this MD&A, are in advanced stages of negotiating the debt terms within our credit facility to avoid potential covenant issues through the downside of this commodity cycle and provide a borrowing base that offers sufficient liquidity for 2015 and beyond [Page 1];
 - (ii) As a result of the recent decline in oil prices, we have taken steps to preserve our financial flexibility and future asset value by reducing our capital program and suspending our dividend with the objective of ensuring our expenditures will be funded through cash flow, without an increase to overall debt levels prior to any foreign exchange translation adjustments to our U.S. dollar denominated debt. We will continue to monitor our plans and forecasts and make further adjustments as required in order to maintain acceptable levels of capitalization while adhering to our long-term business strategy [Page 17];

- (iii) We continue to be proactive in managing our debt and are in the advanced stages of negotiating the debt terms of our credit facility. We expect to successfully renegotiate debt terms with our credit facility lenders to maintain financial flexibility and avoid potential covenant issues through the downside of this commodity cycle [Page 17].
- (iv) In addition to the liquidity noted above, other possible sources of funds available to Lightstream include the following: funds flow from operations; sale of producing or non-producing assets (including joint venture structures); cash generated from a sale may be reduced by any required debt repayments; further adjustments to capital program; monetization of any risk management assets; issuance of additional subordinated or convertible debt; issuance of equity. We expect to satisfy ongoing working capital requirements with funds flow from operations and available credit. [Page 18].

Attached as Exhibit "N" is a true copy of the First Quarter Report.

(e) The Company issued a press release on May 21, 2015 stating:

"The revised borrowing base and amendments to our covenants are expected to provide an appropriate level of liquidity to current low-price commodity environment and support an acceleration of our drilling program should oil prices increase and/or costs come down."

Attached as Exhibit "O" is a true copy of this press release.

(f) On June 3, 2015, Mr. Wright attended the Bank of America Merrill Lynch 2015 Energy and Power Leveraged Finance Conference in New York. A webcast of Mr. Wright's presentation was posted on Lightstream's website.³ During the presentation, he was asked whether Lightstream planned to reduce its debt by exchanging bonds. Mr. Wright responded by stating:

"Underneath our bond we have a significant amount of room for other secured assets and <u>our focus is not on generating liquidity</u> <u>or generating the ability to fund a big development program right now</u>, so we will look at rational actions with our balance sheet that either reduce headline debt or reduce or maintain the cost of

_

³ See "Presentations & Webcasts" at http://www.lightstreamresources.com/investors/presentations-webcasts.cfm

capital with a better security structure. We have the advantage I guess, of some time and some patience to look at a bunch of different options. We are evaluating a full range of options and I'd like to thank a number of people in the room today, I get a lot of incoming suggestions on how best to do that and manage that and we are looking at all potential variants on that, but we don't have to act in any way, there is no burning fire, no big issue or hidden cost that we have on our books that we need to address right away, so we're going to be very careful. I think you all appreciate that once you lock in, in any kind of a structure, that's the structure that you're in for the next years to come and it's important to both assess the perceived and maybe falsely perceived implications of any lock-in for the long term, so we're looking at that."

- 50. Both the private and public statements of the Company and its representatives represented that Lightstream was sufficiently liquid, with positive cash flows, and did not need or intend to restructure its debt at any point.
- 51. Furthermore, Lightstream inexplicably cancelled its first quarter call, which was scheduled to take place mid-May. Given subsequent events, this unusual action appears to have been taken for the purpose of allowing Lightstream to avoid responding to questions about its intended course of action regarding the Unsecured Notes.
- 52. In addition, Lightstream announced the Transaction immediately prior to the Fourth of July holiday in the United States and following the Canada Day holiday in Canada. The timing of the announcement suggests that Lightstream was seeking to minimize the visibility of the Secured Notes Transaction.
- 53. Finally, Mr. Wright's evasive delay in scheduling a call with Mudrick until after the announcement of the Transaction even though I had repeatedly requested a call throughout the month of June was inappropriate and unfairly disregarded Mudrick's interests.

Detriment to the Unsecured Noteholders

- 54. As a result of the Secured Notes Transaction, the Unsecured Notes have substantially decreased in value and rank behind the Company's secured debt, including the Secured Notes issued pursuant to the Secured Notes Transaction. Specifically:
 - (a) The market price for the Unsecured Notes peaked at \$0.7900 on the dollar in the middle of May. As rumours began circulating that Lightstream was contemplating an exchange, the Unsecured Notes dropped to \$0.6400 on the dollar. Immediately following the announcement of the Transaction, the notes further dropped to \$0.5000 on the dollar and, at present, the Unsecured Notes are being offered at \$0.4400 on the dollar, well below the value of the Unsecured Notes at the times Mudrick had made its purchases from January 21 to May 28 2015; and
 - (b) Prior to the Transaction, the Company had CDN\$638 million in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes. After the Transaction, the amount of debt ahead of the remaining Unsecured Notes increased by CDN\$480 million such that there is now CDN\$1.121 billion in debt senior to the Unsecured Notes.
- 55. At all times, Lightstream represented, and Mudrick reasonably believed, that Lightstream would not enter into the kind of restructuring contemplated by the Secured Notes Transaction; and that if Lightstream wanted to increase liquidity by offering new debt, this offer would have been made equally to all holders of Unsecured Notes.

)))
) Du Will
) (Signature)
)) David Kirsch

This is Exhibit "F" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September $\Im \Im$, 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ.
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 02WI6198048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016

[Rule 13.19]

COURT FILE NUMBER

CV-1501-07813

COURT

Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

JUDICIAL CENTRE

Calgary

Clerk's Stamp

CLERK OF THE COURT

FILED

JUL 0 4 2016

JUDICIAL CENTRE OF CALGARY

APPLICANT

FRONTFOUR CAPITAL CORP.

FRONTFOUR CAPITAL GROUP LLC

RESPONDENT

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

DOCUMENT

AFFIDAVIT OF STEPHEN LOUKAS

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS DOCUMENT CASSELS BROCK & BLACKWELL LLP

2100 Scotia Plaza 40 King Street West Toronto, ON M5H 3C2

Tel: 416.869.5300 Fax: 416.360.8877

Timothy Pinos

Tel: 416.869.5784 Fax: 416.350.6903 tpinos@casselsbrock.com

Stephanie Voudouris Tel: 416.860.6617 Fax: 416.642.7145

svoudouris@casselsbrock.com

AFFIDAVIT OF:

STEPHEN LOUKAS

SWORN ON:

June , 2016

I, Stephen Loukas, of the City of New York in the State of New York, in the United States of America, Managing Member, Partner, and Portfolio Manager at FrontFour Capital Group LLC, SWEAR THAT:

- 1. I am a Managing Member, Partner, and Portfolio Manager at FrontFour Capital Group LLC. FrontFour Capital Group LLC, is the Investment Advisor to the FrontFour Master Fund Ltd. and separately managed accounts. FrontFour Capital Group LLC is headquartered in Greenwich, Connecticut, USA.
- 2. FrontFour Capital Corp., is the Investment Fund Manager and Portfolio Manager of the FrontFour Opportunity Fund. FrontFour Capital Corp is based in Toronto, Ontario. Collectively in this affidavit, I will refer to the plaintiffs FrontFour Capital Corp. and FrontFour Capital Group LLC as "FrontFour".
- 3. I have worked at FrontFour since 2009. In my role as Managing Member, Partner, and Portfolio Manager, I am responsible for identifying new investments and play a key role in managing current investments. In this role, I am heavily involved in valuing a company's assets and understanding a company's financial projections to determine its go-forward value.
- 4. As such, I have knowledge of the matters to which I hereinafter depose, which knowledge is either personal to me, obtained from a review of the documents referred to, or, where indicated, I am advised by others in which case I verily believe such information to be true.

5. I understand that Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("**Lighstream**") has filed a motion for security for costs and I swear this affidavit in response to such motion.

The Parties and Background

- 6. Lightstream, is a light oil-focused exploration and production company operating in Western Canada. Lightstream is publicly traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and its headquarters is in Calgary, Alberta. In 2013 it changed its corporate name from PetroBakken Energy Ltd. ("PetroBakken") to Lightstream.
- 7. In 2012, Lightstream issued \$900 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among PetroBakken (now Lightstream) as Issuer, PetroBakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture"). The holders of those Unsecured Notes ranked equally in their positions as creditors of Lightstream. Attached as Exhibit "A" to my affidavit is a true copy of the Indenture.
- 8. In July 2015, Lightstream announced a transaction whereby it agreed to exchange \$465 million of the Unsecured Notes for \$395 million of secured second lien notes (the "Secured Notes"), and issued a further \$200 million of Secured Notes (the "Secured Notes Transaction" or "Transaction"). The Secured Notes Transaction was entered into with some (the "Secured Transaction Parties"), but not all, of the holders of the Unsecured Notes. Lightstream did not offer this Transaction to FrontFour, and refused to extend such offer when requested to do so.

- 9. The Secured Notes Transaction had the effect of promoting the Secured Transaction Parties into secured creditors, thereby placing them in a superior security position to the remaining holders of Unsecured Notes who were excluded from the Secured Notes Transaction. It also adversely affected the market price of the remaining Unsecured Notes.
- 10. FrontFour takes the position that the Secured Notes Transaction by Lightstream is oppressive of and unfairly prejudicial to its interests and those of its clients as a security holder of Lightstream, and unfairly disregards those interests.

FrontFour's Decision to Purchase Unsecured Notes from Lightstream & FrontFour's Reaction to the Secured Notes Transaction

- 11. On March 15, 2016 I was questioned by counsel for Lightstream. I provided the following information in response to counsel's questions:
 - (a) FrontFour first became interested in Lighstream around January 2014. On January 27, 2014, I attended a dinner with Badal Pandhi (one of FrontFour's analysis), Peter D. Scott (Lightstream's Chief Financial Officer) and John D. Wright (Lightstream's Chief Executive Officer). During this dinner we had extensive discussions about Lightstream and its business strategy, the Canadian oil and gas market generally, and Lighstream's balance sheet at that time.
 - (b) On February 11, 2015, I had a call with Mr. Pandhi, Mr. Scott, and Mr. Wright. We discussed Lightstream's forward-looking strategy, generally, and I also raised concerns with respect to Lightstream's working relationship with Apollo Global Management LLC ("Apollo"), one of the Secured Transaction Parties (although we did not know Lightstream was going to enter into the Secured Transaction at that time, or at any time prior to the July 2, 2015 announcement). We were concerned that Apollo would

try to convince Lightstream to exchange their Unsecured Notes into bonds that were structurally senior to the existing Unsecured Notes. I specifically raised this concern on the call and was assured by Mr. Scott that no transaction was contemplated at that time and that Lightstream had ample liquidity.

- (c) On March 12, 2015, Mr. Pandhi and David Lorber (one of FrontFour's Managing Members, Partners and Portfolio Managers) attended the FirstEnergy Conference. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott also attended and we invited them to our offices on March 13, 2015. I did not attend in person but dialled in via teleconference. We discussed Lightstream generally and also discussed Lighstream's liquidity. I again asked about Lightstream's relationship with Apollo and reiterated that if Lightstream was going to pursue some type of debt exchange, they should do so by making an offer to all of the Unsecured Noteholders. In response, Mr. Wright advised (among other things) that Lightstream had ample liquidity, that there was no contemplated debt exchange, and that if Lightstream was to enter into an exchange they would offer it to all of the Unsecured Noteholders.
- (d) On June 2, 2015, myself and Mr. Pandhi attended a meeting in New York with Mr. Wright. We discussed Lightstream generally. I again reiterated that if they were going to pursue some type of debt exchange, they should do so by making an offer to all of the Unsecured Noteholders. Mr. Wright advised that the financing offers the company had received were becoming more reasonable but that there was no contemplated debt exchange, and that if Lightstream was to enter into an exchange they would offer it to all of the Unsecured Noteholders. Attached as Exhibit "B" to my affidavit is a true copy of notes that I took of this meeting and such notes were also produced as Production No. 3818 in FrontFour's Affidavit of Records.
- (e) I am advised by Mr. Pandhi, that on June 11, he had a call with Mr. Scott.

 Pursuant to FrontFour's answers to undertakings which I understand were

served on Lightstream's counsel on May 24, 2016, Mr. Pandhi was required to explain the contents of this discussion and recalled that he asked Peter Scott about Lightstream's operations. Specifically, about Lightstream's various assets, the return profile of its operating assets, and about which competitors exhibit similar economics in each area. They did not discuss potential financings – however, Mr. Scott was asked about the likelihood of the company placing debt in front of the Unsecured Notes and he declined to comment.

- (f) On June 25, 2015, I attended a dinner with Zachary George (one of FrontFour's Managing Members, Partners and Portfolio Managers) and Craig Lothian, one of Lightstream's Board Members. We made it clear that we were public investors and did not want to be in receipt of material non-public information. We then had a general discussion about Lightstream. We talked about whether or not Lightstream had a debt issue or a liquidity issue, and Mr. George and I stated that if Lightstream were to pursue some kind of debt exchange it should be offered to all of the bondholders. Mr. Lothian agreed.
- On July 3, 2015, after Lightstream announced the Secured Notes Transaction, I had a call with Mr. Pandhi, Mr. Wright, and Mr. Scott. I expressed my frustration rooted in the fact that Lightstream had decided to pursue a selected exchange. I reminded Mr. Wright that he had assured me numerous times that Lightstream would not do a selected exchange. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott advised that they believed the Secured Note Transaction was in the best interest of Lightstream and that they had pursued it because they wanted to ensure a quick close. I asked about FrontFour's ability to participate on the same terms as the Secured Transaction Parties but was told that we could not participate on the same terms.

(h) On July 22, 2015, I had a call with Mr. Wright. I advised that in order for the Secured Notes Transaction to be beneficial to both FrontFour and Lightstream, we wanted to find a way to participate. On 23, 2015, I received an email from Mr. Wright advising that the "point man" at RBC is Salim Mawani and that we could talk to him about discussing FrontFour's participation in the exchange. After receiving this email, I had a call with Mr. Mawani and we discussed pricing generally. FrontFour ultimately decided not to enter into the exchange.

Lightstream's Decision to Enter Into the Secured Notes Transaction

- 12. I have been advised by counsel that Peter Scott, Lightstream's Chief Financial Officer was questioned by counsel on March 9, 2016. I have reviewed the transcript and note that Mr. Scott made several comments which support FrontFour's position that the Secured Notes Transaction was oppressive. Attached as Exhibit "C" to my affidavit is a true copy of the transcript from Mr. Scott's questioning with material non-public information redacted (the "Transcript"). Relevant excerpts are as follows:
 - (a) Mr. Scott acknowledged that Lightstream had sufficient liquidity at the time the Secured Notes Transaction was contemplated, and ultimately entered into, and that any additional liquidity acquired through the deal was not liquidity that Lightstream needed right away. The relevant portion of the transcript is as follows:
 - Q. Okay. And I'd like to turn your attention specifically to paragraph 12 [of the Affidavit of David Kirsch, sworn July 29, 2015] and ask you to look at the second and third sentences, the ones that say: (As read)
 - Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott explained that Lightstream could obtain Canadian 1.5 billion in total secured debt and they expected Lightstream to be cash flow positive. Mr. Wright and Mr. Scott further assured me that since liquidity was not an issue, Lightstream did not need to, nor did it intend to

restructure its debt. Do you recall saying those things to Mr. Kirsch?

A. The -- the gist of this conversation would have been we wouldn't have made an assurance. I think that's the -- the inference of the call by Mr. Kirsch. We would have discussed our liquidity situation with respect to commodity prices at that point in time and where those commodity prices were and, given that where they were at that point in time, we wouldn't have said we would have had a particular liquidity risk at that point in time.

Q. You would not have had a particular liquidity risk?

A. Correct.

Q. Okay. And do you recall whether you said or would have said that you expected Lightstream to be cash flow positive?

A. We would have been projecting positive cash flow, yes –

Q. Right. And at the time -

A. -- based on - sorry, excuse me - based on the price forecasts that we were using for our cash flow.

Q. Right. And at the time, I take it you had no active plans to restructure your debt?

A. Correct.

Q. Okay. So apart from the word "assured," you don't have any difficulty with Mr. Kirsch's rendition of what he remembers from the call?

A. I think that's probably correct, yeah.

. . . .

Q. And I take it -- I understand from some of the documents or at least I take from some of the documents, and correct me if I'm wrong, that the liquidity you were adding was not liquidity that you needed right away. It was liquidity for –

A. It was -

Q. -- down the road?

A. It was liquidity for down the road. We were worried about oil price -- oil. If you remember, oil prices were continuing to rise and still rising when – in fact when we did actually close the transaction, but we were worried that oil prices might fall in the future and that we wanted -- if we could shore up our liquidity at a reasonable cost, that we should do that.

Q. Right. And in terms of the projections you were working with in early to mid May, the liquidity from this transaction would be in place to be used when? Later in 2016, early 2017?

A. Probably 2017 or beyond, depending on what price – prices.

...

Q. And did RBC concur with you that, while you didn't necessarily need liquidity now, this transaction could provide you with additional liquidity down the road?

A. Yes, I think so.

(Transcript, pp 126-128).

- (b) Mr. Scott acknowledged that he never told any Unsecured Noteholders that Lightstream was contemplating a transaction that would be offered to some but not all of the Unsecured Noteholders:
 - Q. Do you recall ever stating -- do you recall ever stating to any bondholder or investor that you were contemplating a private transaction that would involve exchange of some, but not all of the bonds or that would not be open to all bondholders?
 - A. No. My discussion on this front would have been we would have the option to do a second lien transaction full stop.

(Transcript p. 134).

(c) Mr. Scott acknowledged that the Secured Transaction Parties threatened to walk away from the deal unless it was exclusive. Lightstream did not test whether the Unsecured Noteholders would have been receptive to a transaction like the one ultimately entered into, offered to all bondholders, so that they could appropriately assess whether to acquiesce to the Secured Transaction Parties' exclusivity demand: Q. Okay. So by June 2nd, we've had the GSO/Apollo proposal, we've retained RBC. RBC gave a late May presentation, and this call was the next step in the negotiations?

A. Correct.

Q. Okay. You never -- similarly took the position that the requirement of a public tender was a hot button issue, that you wouldn't go ahead with that?

A. Correct.

Q. Correct. And your recollection is that when that issue was raised with Apollo and Blackstone, Apollo and Blackstone said, no, we don't want any other participants?

A. Correct, other than the follow-on exchange that was negotiated.

. . .

Q. Yes. And after you received the term sheet, did you seek advice from RBC or anyone else as to the viability of a second lien exchange on a tender basis?

A. Well, the discussion we had was the fact that these two holders then at that point owned 465 million of the bonds and, as a result, if they were not going to participate in the transaction, the likelihood of us achieving a transaction that would have some material upside for us was -- was becoming less likely because they wouldn't participate.

Q. Okay, but I take it you didn't ask for another advisor to -

A. We -

Q. -- check the market or -

A. We advised them of the situation and how much they -- they owned and advised them that they weren't prepared to go ahead unless it was on that basis, and so it was-- became a fact pattern.

..

Q. Mr. Gorman asked you a number of questions about the follow-on exchanges that took --

A. Hmm-umm.

Q. -- place after the Apollo GSO transaction closed. I take it it was your understanding that it was a term of your deal with Apollo and GSO that you couldn't offer an exchange at a rate that was higher than the rate they got?

A. Correct.

Q. So the rate had to be no greater than the rate they got?

A. Correct.

(Transcript pp. 57, 125, 135)

FrontFour's Current Holdings of the Unsecured Notes

- 13. FrontFour currently holds USD\$31,750,000 in Unsecured Notes through various purchases made from February 3, 2015 to March 21, 2015.
- 14. FrontFour has not sold any of its Unsecured Notes and, as of the date this affidavit is sworn, FrontFour has no intention of selling its Unsecured Notes.

Lightstream Will Owe FrontFour Unpaid Interest and Principal Under the Unsecured Notes No Matter How the Dispute Is Resolved

- 15. Lightstream is required to make interest payments under the Unsecured Notes semi-annually. The Unsecured Notes mature on February 1, 2020, at which point the principal under the Unsecured Notes will become due. As such, even if Lightstream were successful at the trial of this action, it will still owe interest and principal to FrontFour (and the Unsecured Noteholders generally) under the Unsecured Notes.
- 16. In addition to the amount owing to the Unsecured Noteholders, Lightstream's news releases indicate that it is struggling to make payments to other creditors and noteholders.
- 17. On May 2, 2016, Lightstream issued a news release stating that the borrowing base under its credit facility had been reduced from \$550 million to \$250 million and that it was pursuing various strategies to increase its liquidity. Lightstream further stated:

However, if we are unable to execute on an appropriate strategic transaction in a timely manner, based on current commodity prices, our funds flow from operations is not expected to be sufficient to fund our upcoming junior debt interest payment obligations due June 15, 2016. [emphasis added]

Attached as Exhibit "D" to my affidavit is a true copy of the May 2, 2016 news release.

18. On May 4, 2016, Lightstream issued another news release stating:

On May 2, 2016, we announced the completion of our April 2016 borrowing base redetermination where our borrowing base was reduced from \$550 million to \$250 million, as set by the lowest determined amount by any one borrower of the 16 member syndicate. Currently the Company has \$371 million outstanding under the credit facility including issued letters of credit and, under the terms of the credit agreement, we have 90 days to cure the shortfall before triggering an event of default.

We have cash on hand, regular monthly oil and gas revenue and we intend to continue with normal operations during the cure period. We are evaluating a number of options including alternate first lien financing, asset sales and negotiated subordinated debt restructuring alternatives which we are targeting to have completed or well in progress prior to June 30, 2016. However, in the event we are unable to execute a strategic transaction in a timely manner and based on current commodity price forecast, our funds flow from operations will not meet interest payment obligations due June 15, 2016. [emphasis added]

Attached as Exhibit "E" to my affidavit is a true copy of the May 4, 2016 news release.

19. On June 14, 2016, Lightstream issued yet another news release advising that that it had chosen to defer the US\$32.1 million semi-annual interest payment due June 15, 2016 in respect of the Secured Notes. Lightstream has until July 15, 2016 to make an interest payment before an event of default occurs. The news release stated:

As previously disclosed, we are focused on our liquidity situation and have been engaged in discussions with the holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Secured Notes as well as certain holders of our 8.625% unsecured notes ("Unsecured Notes"), regarding a possible restructuring of the Secured Notes and Unsecured Notes, including a conversion of this debt to equity. We are also continuing to pursue asset sales to address our balance sheet and liquidity position. In addition, we remain in discussions with our syndicate of lenders under our secured term credit facility regarding the restructuring and other strategic efforts.

Attached as Exhibit "F" to my affidavit is a true copy of the June 14, 2016 news release.

SWORN BEFORE ME Caracich, (T) at C ity of New York, U.S.A.) this 28 day of June, 2016)	Agh M
York) Sinds of (T Dotany Public)	(Signature)
York) Sinds of (T) Notary Public >	(oignaturo)
film (#)	Stephen Loukas
(Print Name and Expiry of Notary Public)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

ANDREW JOHN HARTSMAN NOTARY PUBLIC State of Connecticut My Commission Expires June 30, 2018

Ţ,

This is Exhibit "G" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September 2% , 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ.
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 02WI6198048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016

CLERK'S STAMP
CLERK OF THE COURT
FILED

JUL 28 2016 JUDICIAL CENTRE

OF CALGARY

COURT FILE NUMBER

1601 - 08725

COURT

COURT OF QUEEN'S BENCH OF ALBERTA

JUDICIAL CENTRE

CALGARY

APPLICANTS

LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD. AND 9817158

CANADA LTD.

IN THE MATTER OF SECTION 192 OF THE CANADA BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT, RSC 1985, c C-44, AS

AMENDED

AND IN THE MATTER OF A PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT INVOLVING LIGHTSTREAM

RESOURCES LTD. AND 9817158 CANADA LTD.

DOCUMENT

APPLICATION (INTERIM ORDER)

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND

CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS

DOCUMENT

BLAKE, CASSELS & GRAYDON LLP

Barristers and Solicitors 3500 Bankers Hall East

855 – 2nd Street SW

Calgary, Alberta T2P 4J8

Attention: Kelly Bourassa / Milly Chow

Telephone No.: 403-260-9697

Email: kelly.bourassa@blakes.com/milly.chow@blakes.com

Fax No.: 403-260-9700

File: 89691/8

NOTICE TO THE RESPONDENTS

This application is made against you. You are a respondent.

You have the right to state your side of this matter before the Court.

To do so, you must be in Court when the application is heard as shown below:

Date:

August 5, 2016

Time:

2:00 pm

Where:

Calgary Courts Centre, 601 – 5th Street S.W., Calgary

Before:

The Honourable Mr. Justice C.M. Jones

Go to the end of this document to see what you can do and when you must do it.

Basis for this application:

- 1. On July 13, 2016, the Applicants sought and received an order (the "Preliminary Interim Order") which, among other things, authorized 9817158 Canada Ltd. ("ArrangeCo") and Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("LTS", and together with ArrangeCo, the "Applicants") to bring this application for an interim order (the "Interim Order") before this Court on or before August 5, 2016 and provided for a stay of proceedings until and including August 12, 2016.
- 2. The Applicants seek the Interim Order in connection with a proposed arrangement (the "Arrangement") pursuant to section 192 of the Canada Business Corporations Act, RSC 1985, c C-44, as amended (the "CBCA").
- 3. The terms of the Arrangement are set out in a plan of arrangement included as Appendix "H" to the management information circular of LTS, a draft copy of which management information circular is attached as Exhibit "B" to the Affidavit of Peter D. Scott, sworn July 28, 2016.
- 4. ArrangeCo is a corporation incorporated pursuant to the CBCA with its registered office in Calgary, Alberta.
- 5. ArrangeCo is a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of LTS and is not insolvent.
- 6. LTS is a corporation governed by the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act*, RSA 2000, c B-9 (the "ABCA") with its registered office in Calgary, Alberta.
- 7. The proposed Arrangement involves (i) the Applicants, (ii) holders of 9.875% secured second lien notes maturing on June 15, 2019 (the "Secured Notes" and the holders, the "Secured Noteholders"); (iii) holders of 8.625% unsecured notes maturing on February 1, 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes", and the holders, the "Unsecured Noteholders"); and (iv) holders of common shares of LTS (the "Common Shares", and the holders, "Shareholders").
- 8. The Arrangement is an "arrangement" as defined in Section 192(1) of the CBCA.

- 9. The Arrangement is being pursued and put forward in good faith.
- 10. The Arrangement is fair and reasonable as the Shareholders, Secured Noteholders and Unsecured Noteholders will each be in a better position from a financial point of view under the Arrangement than they would be if LTS were to be liquidated.
- 11. All statutory requirements under section 192 of the CBCA and other applicable provisions of the CBCA have been fulfilled or will be fulfilled by the return date of this application.
- 12. The proposed Arrangement contemplates a series of steps and transactions with a number of parties, including the Secured Noteholders, the Unsecured Noteholders, and the Shareholders, making it impracticable to affect the result of the proposed Arrangement under any provisions of the CBCA other than section 192.
- 13. LTS requires relief from the requirement under the ABCA to hold an annual general meeting of Shareholders by no later than August 14, 2016 in order to hold the annual general meeting at the same time as the Shareholders' Meeting (as defined below).
- 14. Notice of this application is being given to the director appointed under section 260 of the CBCA as required under section 192(5) of the CBCA.
- 15. This Honourable Court has the jurisdiction to grant the Interim Order pursuant to section 192(4) of the CBCA and section 132(4) of the ABCA.
- 16. Such further and other grounds as counsel may advise and this Honourable Court may permit.

Remedy sought:

- 17. The Applicants respectfully request that this Honourable Court grant the Interim Order, substantially in the form attached hereto as Schedule "A", which, among other things:
 - (a) abridges the time for service of this application, if necessary, and declares that this application is properly returnable and dispenses with any further service of this application;

- (b) relieves LTS, until September 30, 2016, of its obligation under section 132 of the ABCA to call an annual meeting of Shareholders not later than 15 months after holding the last preceding annual meeting of Shareholders, being August 14, 2016;
- (c) authorizes the Applicants to call, hold and conduct special meetings of each of the Secured Noteholders and the Unsecured Noteholders, and an annual general and special meeting of Shareholders (collectively, the "Meetings") to, among other things, consider and vote upon resolutions to approve the Arrangement and related relief (collectively, the "Arrangement Resolutions");
- (d) sets a record date of August 5, 2016 for determining the Secured Noteholders, the Unsecured Noteholders and the Shareholders entitled to vote on their respective Arrangement Resolutions;
- (e) establishes the classes and majorities required to pass the Arrangement Resolutions at the respective Meetings;
- (f) directs the conduct of each of the Meetings;
- establishes procedures for the offering of new second lien secured notes of LTS to existing eligible Secured Noteholders;
- (h) declares that the only persons entitled to notice of, and to appear and be heard at, subsequent applications within these proceedings shall be those parties as specifically set out in the Interim Order and on such terms as set out in the Interim Order;
- (i) permits ArrangeCo to pass an unanimous shareholder resolution to approve the Arrangement in lieu of calling, holding and conducting a special meeting of its shareholder for the purposes thereof;
- (j) extends the Stay Period (as defined in paragraph 3 of the Preliminary Interim Order of the Honourable Justice G.C. Hawco granted in these proceedings on July 13, 2016) to September 30, 2016;

- (k) requests the aid and recognition of any court, tribunal, or any judicial, regulatory or administrative body having jurisdiction in Canada or in the United States to give effect to the Interim Order and to assist the Applicants and their agents in carrying out the terms of the Interim Order and for such courts, tribunals, regulatory and administrative bodies to provide such assistance as necessary to give effect to the Interim Order; and
- (1) grants such further and other relief as this Honourable Court may deem just.

Material or evidence to be relied on:

- 18. The Applicants intend to rely upon the following materials:
 - (a) the Affidavit of Peter D. Scott sworn July 28, 2016, filed;
 - (b) the Affidavit of Peter D. Scott sworn July 12, 2016, filed;
 - (c) the Affidavit of Emily Primrose sworn July 13, 2016, filed;
 - (d) the Bench Brief of the Applicants; and
 - (e) such further and other material as counsel may advise and this Honourable Court may permit.

Applicable rules

19. The Applicants will rely upon and refer to the Alberta *Rules of Court* during the making of this application.

Applicable Acts and regulations:

- 20. The Applicants will rely upon and refer to the following during the making of this application:
 - (a) Canada Business Corporations Act, RSC 1985, c C-44, as amended;
 - (b) Business Corporations Act, RSA 2000, c B-9, as amended; and
 - (c) such further and other Acts and Regulations as counsel may advise.

Any irregularity complained of or objection relied on:

21. None.

How application is proposed to be heard or considered:

22. Oral submission by counsel at an application before the Honourable Mr. Justice C.M. Jones on August 5, 2016.

AFFIDAVIT EVIDENCE IS REQUIRED IF YOU WISH TO OBJECT.

WARNING

If you do not come to Court either in person or by your lawyer, the Court may give the applicant what they want in your absence. You will be bound by any order that the Court makes. If you want to take part in this application, you or your lawyer must attend in Court on the date and at the time shown at the beginning of the form. If you intend to rely on an affidavit or other evidence when the application is heard or considered, you must reply by giving reasonable notice of the material to the applicant.

Schedule "A"

Clerk's stamp

COURT FILE NUMBER

1601 - 08725

COURT

COURT OF QUEEN'S BENCH OF ALBERTA

JUDICIAL CENTRE

CALGARY

MATTER

IN THE MATTER OF SECTION 192 OF THE CANADA BUSINESS

CORPORATIONS ACT, RSC 1985, c C-44, AS AMENDED

AND IN THE MATTER OF A PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT INVOLVING LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD. AND 9817158

CANADA LTD.

APPLICANTS

Lightstream Resources Ltd. and 9817158 Canada Ltd.

RESPONDENT

Not Applicable

DOCUMENT

INTERIM ORDER

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE

BLAKE, CASSELS & GRAYDON LLP

AND CONTACT
INFORMATION OF

Barristers and Solicitors 3500 Bankers Hall East

PARTY FILING THIS

855 – 2nd Street SW

DOCUMENT

Calgary, Alberta T2P 4J8

Attention: Kelly Bourassa / Milly Chow

Telephone No.: 403-260-9697

Email: kelly.bourassa@blakes.com / milly.chow@blakes.com

Fax No.: 403-260-9700

DATE ON WHICH ORDER WAS PRONOUNCED:

August 5, 2016

NAME OF JUDGE WHO MADE THIS ORDER:

The Honourable Justice C.M. Jones

LOCATION OF HEARING:

Calgary, Alberta

UPON the application (the "Application") of Lightstream Resources Ltd. ("LTS") and 9817158 Canada Ltd. ("ArrangeCo", and together with LTS, the "Applicants") for an Order (the "Interim Order") pursuant to Section 192 of the Canada Business Corporations Act, RSC 1985, c C-44, as amended (the "CBCA") in connection with a proposed arrangement under Section 192 involving the Applicants;

AND UPON reading the Application, the affidavit of Peter D. Scott, sworn July 12, 2016 (the "Preliminary Interim Order Affidavit"), the affidavit of Peter D. Scott, sworn July 28,

2016 (the "Interim Order Affidavit") and the documents referred to therein, including a draft management information circular;

AND UPON hearing submissions from counsel for the Applicants, counsel for the Ad Hoc Committee of Secured Noteholders (as defined below), and counsel to certain Unsecured Noteholders (as defined below);

AND UPON being advised that notice of this Application has been given to the Director (the "Director") appointed under section 260 of the CBCA;

FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS ORDER:

- (a) The capitalized terms not defined in this Interim Order shall have the meanings attributed to them in the management information circular of LTS (the "Information Circular"), a draft copy of which is attached as Exhibit "B" to the Interim Order Affidavit; and
- (b) All references to "Arrangement" used herein mean the plan of arrangement as described in the Interim Order Affidavit and in substantially the same form attached as Appendix "H" of the Information Circular.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED AND DECLARED THAT:

Service

1. The time for service of the notice of Application for this Interim Order is hereby abridged and deemed good and sufficient and this Application is properly returnable today.

General

- 2. The Arrangement is an "Arrangement" within the definition of the CBCA and the Applicants may proceed with the Arrangement.
- 3. LTS shall, in the manner set forth below, seek approval of the Arrangement by the (i) holders of 9.875% secured second lien notes maturing on June 15, 2019 (the "Secured Notes", and the holders, the "Secured Noteholders"), (ii) holders of 8.625% unsecured notes maturing on February 1, 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes", and the holders, the "Unsecured Noteholders" and together with the Secured Noteholders, the "Noteholders"), and (iii) holders of common shares of LTS (the "Common Shares", and

- the holders, the "Shareholders", and together with the Noteholders, the "Security Holders").
- 4. LTS is relieved until September 30, 2016 of its obligation under Section 132 of the Business Corporations Act (Alberta), RSA 2000, c B-9, as amended (the "ABCA") to call an annual meeting of Shareholders not later than 15 months after holding the last preceding annual meeting of Shareholders.

Meetings of Noteholders

Calling and Conduct

- 5. LTS shall call and conduct (i) a special meeting of Secured Noteholders (the "Secured Noteholders' Meeting") at 10:00 a.m. (Calgary Time) on September 13, 2016 at Eighth Avenue Place, 4th Floor, 525 8th Avenue SW, Calgary, Alberta, T2P 1G1 ("Eighth Avenue Place"), and (ii) a special meeting of Unsecured Noteholders (the "Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting" and together with the Secured Noteholders' Meeting, the "Noteholders' Meetings") at 10:30 a.m. (Calgary Time) on September 13, 2016 at Eighth Avenue Place.
- 6. At each of the Noteholders' Meetings, the respective Noteholders will consider and vote on a special resolution to approve the Arrangement, substantially in the form set forth in Appendix "B" to the Information Circular (respectively, the "Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution" and the "Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution"), and such other business as may properly be brought before each of the Noteholders' Meetings, or any adjournment or postponement thereof, all as more particularly described in the Information Circular.
- 7. The Chair of each of the Noteholders' Meetings shall be any officer or director of LTS (the "Meetings Chair").
- 8. The Secretary of each of the Noteholders' Meetings shall be Annie Belecki or, in her absence, a person (who need not be an officer or employee of the Applicants) selected for that purpose by the Meetings Chair (the "Meetings Secretary"), provided that the Meetings Secretary shall be entitled to retain others to assist in the performance of its

- duties. The Meetings Secretary shall be responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, the records and proceedings of each of the Noteholders' Meetings.
- A quorum at each of the Notcholders' Meetings shall be at least two of the Notcholders
 entitled to vote at each such Notcholders' Meeting, present in person or represented by
 proxies.
- 10. If within 30 minutes from the time appointed for any of the Noteholders' Meetings a quorum is not present, such Noteholders' Meeting shall stand adjourned to a date as may be determined by the Meetings Chair. No notice of an adjourned Noteholders' Meeting shall be required and, if at such adjourned Noteholders' Meeting a quorum is not present, the Noteholders present and entitled to vote at such adjourned Noteholders' Meeting in person or represented by duly-appointed proxy shall constitute a quorum for all purposes.
- 11. In addition to adjournments of any Noteholders' Meetings pursuant to paragraph 10 hereof, the Meetings Chair is authorized to adjourn or postpone each of the Noteholders' Meetings, on one or more occasions (whether or not a quorum is present) and for such period or periods of time as the Meetings Chair deems advisable, without the necessity of first convening such Noteholders' Meeting or first obtaining any vote of the applicable Noteholders in respect of the adjournment or postponement. Notice of such adjournment or postponement to the applicable Noteholders may be given by such method as LTS determines is appropriate in the circumstances. This provision shall not limit the authority of the Meetings Chair in respect of any adjournment or postponement of any Noteholders' Meetings. If any of the Noteholders' Meetings are adjourned or postponed in accordance with this Interim Order, all references to such Noteholders' Meeting(s) in this Interim Order shall be deemed to be such Noteholders' Meeting(s) as adjourned or postposed as the context allows.
- Each of the Noteholders' Meetings shall be called, held and conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of the CBCA, the articles and by-laws of LTS in effect at the time of such Noteholders' Meetings, the terms of the Information Circular, the rulings and directions of the Meetings Chair and this Interim Order, or any further Order of this Court. To the extent that there is any inconsistency or discrepancy between this Interim Order and the CBCA or articles or by-laws of LTS, the terms of this Interim Order shall govern.

- 13. The following persons are entitled to attend and speak at the Secured Noteholders' Meeting:
 - (a) any of the Secured Noteholders, duly-appointed proxy holders and their authorized representatives and advisors, including legal counsel and financial advisors to the *ad hoc* committee of Secured Noteholders (the "Ad Hoc Committee of Secured Noteholders");
 - (b) any collateral agent, indenture trustee or similar person in respect of the Secured Notes; and
 - (c) such other person(s) who may be permitted to attend by the Meetings Chair.
- 14. The following persons are entitled to attend and speak at the Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting:
 - (a) any of the Unsecured Noteholders, duly-appointed proxy holders and their authorized representatives and advisors;
 - (b) any collateral agent, indenture trustee or similar person in respect of the Unsecured Notes; and
 - (c) such other person(s) who may be permitted to attend by the Meetings Chair.
- 15. The following persons are entitled to attend and speak at both Noteholders' Meetings:
 - (a) the Applicants' directors, officers and auditors, and the Applicants' authorized representatives and advisors, including legal counsel and financial advisors;
 - (b) the Director; and
 - (c) the Meetings Chair, Meetings Secretary, scrutineers and their authorized representatives.
- 16. Other than the persons set out at paragraphs 13, 14 and 15 above, no person shall be entitled to attend or speak at any of the Noteholders' Meetings.

Voting

- 17. The Secured Noteholders shall vote in respect of the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution together as a single voting class at the Secured Noteholders' Meeting.
- 18. The Unsecured Noteholders shall vote in respect of the Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution together as a single voting class at the Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting.
- 19. The Secured Noteholders entitled to vote at the Secured Noteholders' Meeting will be entitled to one vote for each US\$1.00 of the outstanding principal amount of the Secured Notes held by them as of the Noteholders Record Date (as defined below) in respect of the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution and any other matters to be considered at the Secured Noteholders' Meeting.
- 20. The Unsecured Noteholders entitled to vote at the Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting will be entitled to one vote for each US\$1.00 of the outstanding principal amount of the Unsecured Notes held by them as of the Noteholders Record Date (as defined below) in respect of the Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution and any other matters to be considered at the Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting.
- 21. The record date for Noteholders entitled to receive notice of, and vote at, each of the Noteholders' Meetings shall be August 5, 2016 (the "Noteholders Record Date"). Only Noteholders whose names have been entered on the register of Secured Noteholders or Unsecured Noteholders as at the close of business on the Noteholders Record Date will be entitled to receive notice of, and to vote at, the applicable Noteholders' Meetings. Any Noteholders who acquire their Secured Notes or Unsecured Notes after the Noteholders Record Date will not be entitled to notice of, or to vote at, any of the Noteholders' Meetings with respect to such notes.
- 22. The number of votes required to pass the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution and the Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution shall be not less than two-thirds (66^{2/3}%) of the votes cast by Secured Noteholders and Unsecured Noteholders, as applicable, either in person or by duly-appointed proxy, voting together as a single class at the Secured Noteholders' Meeting or Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting, as applicable.

The accidental omission to give notice of any of the Noteholders' Meetings or the non-receipt of such notice shall not invalidate any resolution passed or proceedings taken at any of the Noteholders' Meetings.

New Secured Notes Offering

- 23. Only Eligible Secured Noteholders shall be entitled to participate in the New Secured Notes Offering.
- 24. Eligible Secured Noteholders that are interested in participating in the New Secured Notes Offering will be required to:
 - (a) properly complete and duly execute their New Secured Notes Participation Form;
 - (b) ensure that their applicable intermediary completes the required information on the New Secured Notes Participation Form; and
 - (c) forward their properly completed and duly executed New Secured Notes

 Participation Form to LTS in accordance with the delivery instructions contained therein by the Participation Deadline.
- 25. Eligible Secured Noteholders will not be permitted to participate in the New Secured Notes Offering if LTS has not received its New Secured Notes Participation Form, properly completed and duly executed, by the Participation Deadline.

Meeting of Shareholders

Calling and Conduct

- 26. LTS shall call and conduct an annual and special meeting of Shareholders (the "Shareholders' Meeting") at 9:00 a.m. on September 13, 2016 at Eighth Avenue Place.
- 27. At the Shareholders' Meeting, the Shareholders will consider and vote on the following:
 - (a) a special resolution approving the continuance of LTS into the federal jurisdiction of Canada under the CBCA (the "Continuance Resolution");
 - (b) a special resolution approving the Arrangement (the "Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution");

- (c) an ordinary resolution to elect directors of LTS;
- (d) an ordinary resolution to appoint an auditor of LTS for the ensuing year and to authorize the board of directors of LTS to fix such auditor's remuneration; and
- (e) such other business as may properly be brought before the Shareholders' Meeting, all as more particularly described in the Information Circular, and with respect to (a) through (d), each substantially in the form set out in Appendix "A" to the Information Circular.
- 28. The Chair of the Shareholders' Meeting shall be the Meetings Chair.
- 29. The Secretary of the Shareholders' Meeting shall be the Meetings Secretary, provided that the Meetings Secretary shall be entitled to retain others to assist in the performance of its duties. The Meetings Secretary shall be responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, the records and proceedings of the Shareholders' Meeting.
- 30. A quorum at the Shareholders' Meeting shall be at least one Shareholder entitled to vote at the Shareholders' Meeting representing an aggregate of not less than 25 percent of the outstanding Common Shares, present in person or represented by duly-appointed proxy.
- 31. If within 30 minutes from the time appointed for the Shareholders' Meeting a quorum is not present, the Shareholders' Meeting shall stand adjourned to a date as may be determined by the Meetings Chair. No notice of an adjourned Shareholders' Meeting shall be required and, if at such adjourned meeting a quorum is not present, the Shareholders present and entitled to vote at such adjourned Shareholders' Meeting in person or represented by duly-appointed proxy shall constitute a quorum for all purposes.
- 32. The Meetings Chair is authorized to adjourn or postpone the Shareholders' Meeting, on one or more occasions (whether or not a quorum is present) and for such period or periods of time as the Meetings Chair deems advisable, without the necessity of first convening such meeting or first obtaining any vote of the applicable Shareholders in respect of the adjournment or postponement. Notice of such adjournment or postponement may be given by such method as LTS determines is appropriate in the circumstances. This provision shall not limit the authority of the Meetings Chair in

respect of any adjournment or postponement of a Shareholders' Meeting. If the Shareholders' Meeting is adjourned or postponed in accordance with this Interim Order, all references to the Shareholders' Meeting in this Interim Order shall be deemed to be the Shareholders' Meeting as adjourned or postposed as the context allows.

- 33. The Shareholders' Meeting shall be called, held and conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of the ABCA, the articles and by-laws of LTS in effect at the time of such meeting, the terms of the Information Circular, the rulings and directions of the Meetings Chair and this Interim Order, or any further Order of this Court. To the extent that there is any inconsistency or discrepancy between this Interim Order and the ABCA, or articles or by-laws of LTS, the terms of this Interim Order shall govern.
- 34. The only persons entitled to attend and speak at the Shareholders' Meeting are:
 - (a) the Applicants' directors, officers and auditors, and the Applicants' authorized representatives and advisors, including legal counsel and financial advisors;
 - (b) any of the registered Shareholders, duly-appointed proxy holders and their authorized representatives and advisors, including legal counsel and financial advisors;
 - (c) the Director;
 - (d) the Meetings Chair, Meetings Secretary, scrutineers and their authorized representatives;
 - (e) such other person(s) who may be permitted to attend by the Meetings Chair.

<u>Voting</u>

- 35. The Shareholders shall vote in respect of the Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution together as a single voting class at the Shareholders' Meeting.
- 36. The Shareholders entitled to vote at the Shareholders' Meeting will be entitled to one vote for each Common Share held by them in respect of the Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution and any other matters to be considered at the Shareholders' Meeting.

- 37. The record date for Shareholders entitled to receive notice of, and vote at, the Shareholders' Meeting shall be August 5, 2016, unless a Shareholder has transferred any Common Shares following August 5, 2016, in which case such transferee shall be entitled to receive notice of, and vote at the Shareholders' Meeting provided that at least ten days prior to the Shareholders' Meeting (the "Shareholders Record Date"), such transferee establishes ownership of the Common Shares and demands that its name be included on the list of Shareholders entitled to vote at the Shareholders' Meeting. Only Shareholders whose names have been entered on the register of Shareholders as at the close of business on the Shareholders Record Date will be entitled to receive notice of, and to vote at the Shareholders' Meeting. Any of the Shareholders who acquire their Common Shares after the Shareholders Record Date will not be entitled to notice of, or to vote at, the Shareholders' Meeting with respect to such Common Shares.
- 38. The number of votes required to pass the Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution shall be not less than (i) two-thirds (66^{2/3}%) of the votes cast by Shareholders, either in person or by duly-appointed proxy, voting together as a single class at the Shareholders' Meeting, and (ii) one-half (50%) of the votes cast by Shareholders, either in person or by duly-appointed proxy, voting together as a single class at the Shareholders' Meeting, in each case after excluding the votes cast by those persons whose votes are required to be excluded in accordance with Multilateral Instrument 61-101 Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions.
- 39. The accidental omission to give notice of the Shareholders' Meeting or the non-receipt of such notice shall not invalidate any resolution passed or proceedings taken at the Shareholders' Meeting.

Solicitation and Revocation of Proxies

40. LTS is authorized to use the form of proxy enclosed with the Information Circular, subject to its ability to insert dates and other relevant information in the final form. LTS is authorized, at its expense, to solicit proxies from Noteholders and/or Shareholders directly and through its officers, directors and employees, and through such agents or representatives as it may retain for that purpose, as well as through the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Secured Noteholders, in each case, by mail or such other forms of personal and electronic communications as it may determine appropriate in its sole discretion.

- 41. To be valid, a proxy must be deposited with Computershare Trust Company of Canada in the manner described in the Information Circular by no later than 9:00 a.m. (Calgary Time) on September 9, 2016, or in the case of any adjournment to the Secured Noteholders' Meeting, Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting or Shareholders' Meeting, at least 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) before such adjourned Secured Noteholders' Meeting, Unsecured Noteholders' Meeting or Shareholders' Meeting, as applicable. Proxies that are properly signed and dated but which do not contain voting instructions shall be deemed to have voted in favour of the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution, the Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution, or the Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution and the Continuance Resolution (and those other matters as set out in paragraph 27, above), as applicable. Illegible votes, spoiled votes, defective votes and abstentions shall be deemed to be votes not cast. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Meetings Chair is authorized to use reasonable discretion to waive strict compliance with the requirements as to the manner of completion and time of delivery of a proxy.
- 42. Any of the Shareholders or Noteholders that has given a proxy or conversion notice is entitled to revoke such proxy or conversion notice at any time before it is acted upon, by depositing an instrument in writing executed by such person or by an attorney authorized in writing, or, if such person is a corporation, by a duly authorized officer or properly appointed attorney thereof in the manner described in the Information Circular.

Scrutineers

- Subject to its agreement, the scrutineer for each of the Noteholders' Meetings and the Shareholders' Meeting shall be Computershare Trust Company of Canada (acting through its representatives). The duties of the scrutineer shall be, *inter alia*, to monitor and report on attendance and to monitor and report on all ballots and motions taken at each of the Noteholders' Meetings and at the Shareholders' Meeting. The duties of the scrutineer will extend to:
 - (a) invigilating and reporting to the Meetings Chair on the deposit and validity of proxies;
 - (b) reporting to the Meetings Chair on the quorum of the Noteholders' Meetings and the Shareholders' Meeting;

- (c) reporting to the Meetings Chair on any polls taken or ballots cast at the Noteholders' Meetings and the Shareholders' Meeting; and
- (d) providing to LTS, the Meetings Chair and the Meetings Secretary written reports on matters related to their duties.

Passing of Arrangement

44. The passing of the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution, Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution and Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution shall be sufficient to authorize the Applicants to do all such acts and things as are necessary and desirable to give effect to the Arrangement on a basis consistent with what is described in the Information Circular and the Arrangement without the necessity of further approvals whatsoever, subject to the granting of the Final Order (as defined below) by this Court.

Amendments to the Arrangement

Subject to the terms of the Support Agreement and paragraph 60 below, the Applicants are authorized to make such amendments, revisions or supplements to the Arrangement as they may determine necessary or desirable, provided that such amendments, revisions or supplements are made in writing, in the manner contemplated by the Arrangement and the Arrangement Agreement and in accordance with any other Order of this Court. The Arrangement as amended, revised or supplemented shall be deemed to be the Arrangement submitted to each of the Noteholders' Meetings and Shareholders' Meeting, as applicable, and the subject of the Secured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution, Unsecured Noteholders' Arrangement Resolution and Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution, as applicable, without any need to return to this Court to amend this Interim Order.

Amendments to Meeting Materials

46. Subject to paragraph 60 below, LTS is authorized to make such amendments, revisions or supplements ("Additional Information") as the Applicants may determine necessary or desirable to the Information Circular, forms of proxy ("Proxy"), notices of the Noteholders' Meetings and Shareholders' Meeting (collectively, the "Notices of Meetings"), form of letter of transmittal ("Letter of Transmittal"), forms of conversion

notice (the "Conversion Notice") and notice of Application ("Notice of Application"). The Applicants may disclose such Additional Information, including material changes, by the method and in the time most reasonably practicable in the circumstances as determined by LTS. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Additional Information may be communicated by news release, newspaper advertisement or notice sent to (i) Noteholders and Shareholders of record, at the addresses for such holders as they appear in the records of LTS as at the Noteholders Record Date or Shareholders Record Date, as applicable, and (ii) intermediaries and registered nominees of non-registered Noteholders and Shareholders, at the addresses for such intermediaries and registered nominees as they appear in the records of LTS as at the Noteholders Record Date or Shareholders Record Date, as applicable.

Notice of Noteholders' Meetings and the Shareholders' Meeting

- 47. The Information Circular, substantially in the form attached as Exhibit "B" to the Interim Order Affidavit, with such amendments thereto as LTS may determine necessary or desirable (provided such amendments are not inconsistent with the terms of this Interim Order), and including the Notices of Meetings, the Proxy, the Notice of Application and this Interim Order, together with any other communications or documents determined by LTS to be necessary or advisable including the Conversion Notice and the Letter of Transmittal (collectively, the "Meeting Materials"), shall be sent to (i) Secured Noteholders, Unsecured Noteholders and Shareholders as of the Noteholders Record Date and Shareholders Record Date, as applicable, (ii) the directors and auditors of LTS, and (iii) the Director, by one or more of the following methods:
 - (a) in the case of registered Noteholders or Shareholders, by pre-paid first class or ordinary mail, by courier, or by delivery in person, addressed to each such holder at his, her or its address, as shown on the books and records of LTS as of the Noteholders Record Date or Shareholders Record Date, as applicable, at least 21 days prior to the Noteholders' Meetings or Shareholders' Meeting, as applicable;
 - (b) in the case of non-registered Noteholders or Shareholders, by pre-paid first class or ordinary mail, by courier, or by delivery in person, to intermediaries and registered nominees of such non-registered Noteholders or Shareholders as shown on the books and records of LTS as of the Notcholders Record Date or

Shareholders Record Date, as applicable, and in each case, in accordance with National Instrument 54 -101 – Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer at least three (3) Business Days prior to the 21st day prior to the Noteholders' Meetings or Shareholders' Meeting, as applicable; and

- (c) in the case of the directors and auditors of the Applicants, or the Director, by e-mail or other electronic means, pre-paid first class or ordinary mail, by courier or by delivery in person, addressed to the individual directors or firm of auditors, at least 21 days prior to the Noteholders' Meetings and Shareholders' Meeting.
- 48. The accidental omission to give notice of the Noteholders' Meetings and/or the Shareholders' Meeting, or the non-receipt of such notice by one or more of the aforesaid persons, shall not invalidate any resolution passed or proceedings taken at the Noteholders' Meetings and/or the Shareholders' Meeting, respectively.
- 49. Delivery of the Meeting Materials in the manner directed by this Interim Order shall be deemed to be good and sufficient service upon the Noteholders, Shareholders, directors and auditors of each of the Applicants, and the Director for the purposes of Section 192 of the CBCA, and the Applicants shall not be required to send to the Noteholders or Shareholders any other or additional statement pursuant to Section 192 of the CBCA.
- 50. The mailing of the Meeting Materials in accordance with the provisions of this Interim Order shall constitute good and sufficient service in respect of this Application and no other form of service need be made and no other material need be served on such persons in respect of these proceedings, and service of this Application and the Interim Order Affidavit is dispensed with, except for service thereof on the Director.
- 51. The Meeting Materials shall be deemed, for the purposes of this Interim Order, to have been received by the Noteholders and the Shareholders:
 - (a) in the case of mailing to registered Noteholders or Shareholders, when deposited in a post office or public letter box;
 - (b) in the case of delivery by courier or in person to registered Noteholders or Shareholders, upon personal delivery to the applicable registered Noteholders'

- and/or Shareholders' address as it appears on the applicable securities register of LTS as at the Noteholders Record Date and the Shareholder Record Date;
- (c) in the case of mailing to intermediaries and registered nominees of non-registered Noteholders or Shareholders, three (3) Business Days after being deposited in a post office or public letter box; and
- (d) in the case of delivery by courier or in person to intermediaries and registered nominees of non-registered Noteholders or Shareholders, one (1) Business Day after personal delivery to the address of the applicable intermediary or registered nominee as it appears on the applicable securities register of LTS as at the Noteholders Record Date and the Shareholder Record Date.

Dissent Rights

- 52. Registered Shareholders as at the Shareholders Record Date are accorded the right to dissent under section 191 of the ABCA with respect to the Continuance Resolution which must be exercised in the manner set out in the Information Circular.
- 53. There shall be no dissent rights in respect of the Shareholders' Arrangement Resolution pursuant to the arrangement provisions in section 192 of the CBCA.

ArrangeCo

ArrangeCo is hereby permitted to pass a unanimous shareholder resolution to approve the Arrangement in lieu of calling, holding and conducting a special meeting of its shareholder for the purposes thereof.

Final Application

55. Subject to further order of this Court, and provided that the Noteholders and Shareholders have approved the Arrangement in the manner directed by this Court and the directors of the Applicants have not revoked their approval, the Applicants may proceed with an application for a final Order of the Court approving the Arrangement (the "Final Order") on September 20, 2016 at 10:00 a.m. (Calgary Time) or as soon thereafter as counsel may be heard. Subject to the Final Order and to the issuance of the certificate of arrangement,

the Applicants, all Noteholders, all Shareholders and all other persons affected will be bound by the Arrangement in accordance with its terms.

- Party") desiring to appear and make submissions at the application for the Final Order (other than the Ad Hoc Committee of Secured Noteholders and the First Lien Lenders, as defined below) is required to file with this Court and serve upon the Applicants, on or before 5:00 p.m. (Calgary Time) on September 14, 2016, a notice of intention to appear ("Notice of Intention to Appear") including the Interested Party's address for service (or alternatively, a facsimile number for service by facsimile or an e-mail address for service by electronic mail), indicating whether such Interested Party intends to support or oppose the application for the Final Order or make submissions at the application, together with a summary of the position such Interested Party intends to advocate before the Court, and any evidence or materials which are to be presented to the Court. Service of this notice on the Applicants shall be effected by service upon the solicitors for the Applicants, Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP, 3500 Bankers Hall East, 855 2nd Street SW, Calgary, Alberta T2P 4J8, Attention: Kelly Bourassa.
- 57. In the event that the application for the Final Order is adjourned, only those parties appearing before this Court for the Final Order, and those Interested Parties having served a Notice of Intention to Appear in accordance with paragraph 56 of this Interim Order, shall have notice of the adjourned date.

Application to Vary Interim Order

58. The Applicants are entitled at any time to seek leave to vary this Interim Order upon such terms and the giving of such notice as this Court may direct.

Stay of Proceedings

- 59. The Stay Period (as defined in paragraph 3 of the Preliminary Interim Order of Justice G.C. Hawco dated July 13, 2016) is hereby extended until and including September 30, 2016.
- 60. The lenders under LTS' credit facility (the "First Lien Lenders") shall be treated as unaffected by the Arrangement and the Final Order in the within proceedings and shall

- 17 -

not be subject to any stay of proceedings in the within proceedings, and nothing in this Interim Order shall prevent the filing of any registration to preserve or perfect a security

interest in respect of the Secured Notes.

General

61. To the extent of any inconsistency or discrepancy with respect to the matters determined

in the Interim Order, between the Interim Order and the terms of any instrument creating

or governing or collateral to the Secured Notes or to which the Secured Notes are

collateral, the terms of any instrument creating or governing the Unsecured Notes or to

the articles and/or by-laws or other constating documents of the Applicants, this Interim

Order shall govern.

62. This Court hereby requests the aid and recognition of any court, tribunal, regulatory or

administrative body having jurisdiction in Canada or in the United States, to give effect

to this Interim Order and to assist the Applicants and their agents in carrying out the

terms of this Interim Order. All courts, tribunals, regulatory and administrative bodies are

hereby respectfully requested to make such orders and to provide such assistance to the

Applicants as may be necessary or desirable to give effect to this Interim Order.

63. This Court may grant such further and other relief as this Court deems appropriate and

just.

Justice of the Court of Queen's

Bench of Alberta

This is Exhibit "H" referred to in the Affidavit of David Kirsch sworn September 23 , 2016

Notary Public in and for the State of New York (or as may be)

TREVOR WIESSMANN, EGG.
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 02W16198048
Qualified in Kings County
Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016

[Rule 13,19]

COURT FILE NUMBER

1601-08725

CLERK OF THE COURT

FILED

Clerk's Stamp

COURT

Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta

AUG 0 3 2016

JUDICIAL CENTRE

Calgary

JUDICIAL CENTRE OF CALGARY

APPLICANT

IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION UNDER

SECTION 192 OF THE CANADA BUSINESS

CORPORATIONS ACT, RSC 1985, c C-44, AS AMENDED

AND IN THE MATTER OF A PROPOSED

ARRANGEMENT OF LIGHTSTREAM RESOURCES LTD.

AND 9817158 CANADA LTD.

DOCUMENT

AFFIDAVIT

ADDRESS FOR SERVICE AND CONTACT INFORMATION OF PARTY FILING THIS **BENNETT JONES LLP**

Barristers and Solicitors 4500, 855 – 2nd Street S.W. Calgary, Alberta T2P 4K7

FILING THIS DOCUMENT

Attention: Anthony L. Friend, Q.C. / Sean Zweig

Tel No.: 403-298-3182 / 416-777-6254 Fax No.:403-265-7219 / 416-863-1716

AFFIDAVIT OF:

DAVID KIRSCH

SWORN ON:

I, David Kirsch, of New York, in the United States of America, Senior Analyst at Mudrick Capital Management, LP, SWEAR THAT:

- 1. I am a Senior Analyst at Mudrick Capital Management, LP ("Mudrick"). Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor, with its head office in New York. Mudrick is an SEC-registered investment advisor which manages capital for a diverse group of institutions and individuals.
- 2. Mudrick is the beneficial owner of approximately USD\$ 97 million of 8.625% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Unsecured Notes") issued pursuant to an indenture dated January 30, 2012 by and among Lightstream (f/k/a Petrobakken Energy Ltd), as Issuer, Petrobakken Capital Ltd and PBN Partnership as Guarantors, US Bank National Association as Trustee and Computershare Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Trustee (the "Indenture").
- 3. I am swearing this affidavit to respond to or address certain matters in the affidavit of Peter Scott, sworn July 28, 2016 in this matter (the "Scott Affidavit").

The Oppression Actions, their Status and Scope

- 4. Paragraph 70 of the Scott Affidavit is correct in its reference to the actions commenced against it in the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta by Mudrick Capital Management, LP (Court File No. 1501-08782) and by FrontFour Capital Corp. and FrontFour Group LLC (Court File No. 1501-07813) (the "Oppression Actions").
- 5. The Claim in the Mudrick Oppression Action is attached as Exhibit A. The Claim in the FrontFour Oppression Action is attached as Exhibit B.
- 6. The description of the Oppression Actions in paragraph 71 of the Scott Affidavit is incomplete and inaccurate. These omissions and inaccuracies include the following:

- (a) It fails to identify the fact that the Oppression Actions are based primarily (in the case of the FrontFour Oppression Action) and solely (in the case of the Mudrick Oppression Action) on the oppression remedy provisions in section 242 of the Alberta Business Corporation Act.
- (b) It fails to identify that Mudrick and Frontfour seek access to broad remedies under section 242, including:
 - (i) that the Second Lien Notes Transaction be set aside;
 - (ii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to offer the Transaction to Mudrick and FrontFour on the same terms and conditions as offered to the Second Lien Notes Transaction parties;
 - (iii) alternatively, that Lightstream be required to redeem the Unsecured

 Notes of the clients of Mudrick and FrontFour for the "make-whole"

 price specified in the Indenture; and
 - (iv) that Lightstream compensate the clients of Mudrick and Frontfour for their losses as a consequence of the Second Lien Notes Transaction.
- (c) It understates significantly the magnitude of the potential claims against Lightstream by citing a damages request by FrontFour only that was qualified by "or such other amount as may be proven", with no reference to any damages claim by Mudrick or the extensive additional remedies sought by both Mudrick and FrontFour. Prior to the announcement of the Second

Lien Notes Transactions, the Unsecured Notes were trading at \$0.6400 on the dollar. Immediately following the announcement of the Transaction, the notes further dropped to \$0.5000 on the dollar, and have declined since to the point where they are now trading for \$0.0500, which is one-twentieth of their original value.

7. Discovery in the Oppression Actions has been completed, subject to applications dealing with discovery disputes which will be heard on August 30, 2016. Mudrick and Frontfour have been seeking, through their joint counsel, an early trial date to resolve their claims.

Scope of the Stay

- 8. I note the statement in paragraph 71 the assertion that the Stay of Proceedings does not extend to the Oppression Action.
- 9. Unfortunately, the terms of the Stay of Proceedings are very generally and broadly worded and apply by name to the Unsecured Noteholders, and extend to "any right to terminate, make any demand, accelerate, amend or declare in default or take any enforcement steps under any contract or other agreement to which any of the Applicants are a party, borrower or guarantor..."
- 10. Mudrick and FrontFour seek a provision in any Interim Order that makes it clear that the Stay of Proceedings not extend to the Oppression Actions.

Position Respecting Status Under Interim Order and Future Proceedings

- 11. I note from the Notice of Application, that it is proposed that there be voting with respect to the proposed Plan of Arrangement by noteholders in two classes, one for Secured Noteholders and one for Unsecured Noteholders.
- 12. As I have described above. Mudrick and FrontFour are seeking remedies in the Oppression Actions which may change their status from Unsecured Noteholders to Secured Noteholders. Mudrick and FrontFour wish to make it clear that any position taken with respect to any Interim Order, or any subsequent participation in any meeting or voting under any Interim Order approved is without prejudice to their position in the Oppression Actions.

SWORN BEFORE ME at City of New York, U.S.A. this, 2016)))
72.	}
(Notary Public in and for the State of New York)) (Signature)
TREVOR WIESSMANN, ESQ. MOTARY FUELIC STATE OF NEW YORK (Print Name Rust Fright was dwarzerus) (Calified in Kings County Commission Expires Dec. 15, 2016) David Kirsch (Print Name)